



STATE OF ALASKA
Department of Corrections
Division of Administrative Services
802 3rd Street, Suite 224
Douglas, AK 99824

Request for Proposal

No. 220002544-2

Date of Issue: **April 17, 2024**

Project:
Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF) Produce
Processing Plant, Phase 1
Wasilla, Alaska

Bidders Are Not Required to Return This Form.

Michael Lim
Procurement Officer
Department of Corrections

John Gard
Project Manager
Department of Corrections

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(State funded Buildings)

DIVISION 0 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT

Requirements

Section

00020	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS		
00021	PROPOSAL EVALUATION PROCEDURE		
00022	SUMMITAL CHECKLIST		
00023	PROPOSAL EVALUATION CRITERIA		
00100	INFORMATION TO BIDDERS (PROPOSERS)		
00120	REQUIRED DOCUMENTS	25D-4	(7/18))
00310	PRICE PROPOSAL	25D-9A	(07/03)
00311	ALASKA PRODUCTS PREFERENCE WORKSHEET	25D-20	(12/19))
00312	BID SCHEDULE		
00313	CONTRACTOR'S TECHNICAL PROPOSAL		
00410	BID BOND	25D-14	(8/01)
00411	ALASKA BIDDER PREFERENCE CERTIFICATION	25D-19	(7/18)
00415	ALASKA VETERAN PREFERENCE CERTIFICATION	25D-17	(7/18)
00420	BID MODIFICATION	25D-16	(8/01)
00430	SUBCONTRACTOR LIST	25D-5	(8/01)
00510	CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	25D-10A	(8/01)
00610	PERFORMANCE BOND	25D-13	(8/01)
00620	PAYMENT BOND	25D-12	(8/01)

CONTRACT PROVISIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS

00700	GENERAL CONDITIONS
00800	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

00830 STATE LABORERS' AND MECHANICS' MINIMUM RATES OF PAY

State wage rates can be obtained at <http://labor.alaska.gov/lss/pamp600.htm>. Use the State rates that are in effect 10 days before Proposal Due Date. The Department will include a paper of the State wage rates in the signed Contract.

00850 DRAWINGS INDEX

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 13 SUMMARY OF WORK

DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 CONCRETE

03 01 30 MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 10 00 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

03 32 00 CONCRETE REINFORCING

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 METAL

05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

05 52 13 PIPE AND TUBULAR RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTIC, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 53 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 64 00 PLASTIC PANELING DIVISION

DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00 THERMAL INSULATION

07 25 00	WEATHER BARRIERS
07 26 00	VAPOR RETARDERS
07 42 13.13	FORMED METAL WALL PANELS SECTION
07 41 13.16	STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM SECTION
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS

08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 36 13	SECTIONAL DOORS
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 FINISHES

09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 90 00	PAINTING
09 96 00	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

10 28 00	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
----------	---------------------------------------

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

11 40 00	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
----------	------------------------

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

22 07 19	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 11 16	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
22 13 16	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING SECTION

22 15 13 GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) SECTION

23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC SECTION

23 11 23 FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

23 31 13 METAL DUCTS

23 55 3.16 GAS FIRED UNIT HEATERS

23 73 33.03 INDOOR, INDIRECT, GAS-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 43 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 44 SLEEVES AND SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAY AND CABLING

26 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SECTION

26 05 73.19 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

26 22 13 LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS SECTION

26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

26 28 16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS SECTION

26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER
CIRCUITS SECTION

26 51 19 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING SECTION

26 52 13 EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

31 20 00 EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 12 23 CONCRETE PAVING

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES

33 31 00 SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING

33 34 13.23 STEEL SEPTIC TANKS SECTION

33 34 51 DRANAGE FIELD SYSTEM

MISC DOCUMENTS

REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE FORM – PREA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT (RQUIRED FOR
SITE INSPECTION)

SUBSTITUTE REQUEST FORM

CONTRACT DRAWINGS

(Bound Separately)

IMPORTANT NOTICE: All contractors will need to contact Michael Lim at 907-465-6014 or Michael.lim@alaska.gov to pick up the drawings from Department of Corrections, 802 3rd Street, Suite 220, Douglas, AK, 99824. Drawings will not be posted online, faxed, or provided to any plans room.

END TABLE OF CONTENTS



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS

For Construction Contract
Competitive Sealed Proposals AS 36.30.200(b)

**Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF)
Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1
Project No. 220002544-2**

Date April 17, 2024

Location of Project: Wasilla, Alaska

Contracting Officer: Michael Lim

Issuing Office: Department of Corrections

State Funded ☒ [X]

Federal Aid ☐ []

Description of Work:

This state funded project will include all materials, equipment, labor and travel to install and upgrade utility systems Produce Processing Plant at the Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF) in Wasilla, Alaska.

The Engineer's Estimate is between **\$650,000 and \$750,000.**

All work shall be substantially complete by October 1, 2024. Final Completion by October 13, 2024.

Proposers are invited to submit proposals consisting of a Price Proposal and a Technical Proposal (see Section 00022) in single copy, for furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials and for performing all work for the project described above. Both Price Proposals and Technical Proposals must be received not later than 2:00 p.m. local time, at the office of the Administrative Services as indicated below on May 15, 2024. However, the Price Proposals will be publicly opened later, following evaluation and scoring of the Technical Proposals (see Sections 00021, 00022, and 00023).

SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

ALL PROPOSALS, INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS OR WITHDRAWALS, MUST BE RECEIVED PRIOR TO THE DATE AND TIME STATED. PROPOSALS SHALL BE SUBMITTED ON THE FORMS FURNISHED AND MUST BE IN A SEALED ENVELOPE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

**Proposal for Project:
Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF)
Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1
Project No. 220002544-2**

ATTN:
State of Alaska
Department of Corrections
802 3rd Street, Rm 224
Douglas, Alaska 99824

OR

Submit a proposal via email to: erin.messing@alaska.gov

Proposals, amendments, modifications or withdrawals transmitted by mail must be received by the department prior to the scheduled time of proposal opening. Hand-delivered Proposals, amendments, or withdrawals must be received by Michael Lim, Procurement Officer, Administrative Services, 802 3rd Street, Suite 220, Douglas, Alaska 99824, prior to the scheduled date and time specified. Proposals are not publicly opened therefore a public bid opening will not be held. A proposer sending a bid amendment or withdrawal via email must transmit its documentation to the Department at this email address: erin.messing@alaska.gov

A bid guaranty is required with each bid in the amount of 5% of the amount bid. (Alternate bid items as well as supplemental bid items appearing in the bid schedule shall be included as part of the total amount bid when determining the amount of bid guaranty required for the project.)

The Department hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this Invitation, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or sex in consideration for an award.

NOTICE TO PROPOSERS

Proposers are hereby notified that data to assist in preparing Proposals is available as follows:

Question pertaining to the project requirements and specifications should be in writing and received by the procurement officer no later than close of business May 8, 2024.

Michael Lim
Procurement Officer
Michael.lim@alaska.gov
Ph: (907) 465-6014
802 3rd Street, Suite 220
Douglas, Alaska 99824

Other Information:

DRAWINGS: The department is not publicly posting the project drawings. Bidders must email the procurement officer Michael.lim@alaska.gov and request the project drawings. Project drawings will be emailed to bidders in pdf format. Project drawings must be securely held by the bidder. 11 x 17 project drawings will be available upon request.

PMCF ON-SITE WORK SCHEDULE LIMITATIONS: On-site work shall be 7 days a week, from 7:00 AM until 5:00 PM. No overtime allowed unless approved by the DOC.

PRE-PROPOSAL INSPECTION OF SITE MEETING: Pre-bid site visit is schedule for May 2, 2024 at 11:00 a.m. local time (HIGHLY RECOMMENDED). Interested vendors must contact: Project Manager: John Gard, phone (907) 269-7391 to register for the inspections and submit the "Clearance Form" for the security sergeant to run a background check to allow access to the facility. The form must be filled out for everyone attending the site visit. Forms must be submitted 72 hours in advance. Clearance form is in this bid packet. Email your forms to john.gard@alaska.gov Vendors are to meet the Project Manager in the Administrative Lobby of the facility access to the correctional facility and surrounding area must be controlled.

PROPRIETARY INFORMATION: Proposers should not include proprietary information in proposals if such information should not be disclosed to the public. Any language within a submittal purporting to render all or portions of a proposal confidential will be disregarded. Proprietary information which may be provided after selection for contract negotiations will be confidential if expressly agreed to by the Contracting Agency (AS 36.30.230).

COST INCURRED PRIOR TO CONTRACT: Proposers are specifically advised that a contract shall not be in effect until a written agreement is executed by an authorized agent of the Contracting Agency. The Contracting Agency shall not be liable for any cost incurred by a Proposer in response to this solicitation, including any work done, even in good faith, prior to execution of a contract and issuance of a Notice to Proceed.

MINOR INFORMALITIES: The Contracting Agency expressly reserves the right to waive minor informalities, negotiate changes or reject any and all proposals and to not award the proposed contract, if in its best interest. "Minor Informalities" means matters of form rather than substance which are evident from the submittal or are insignificant matters that have a negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, delivery, or contractual conditions and can be waived or corrected without prejudice to other Offerors (2 AAC 12.990).

Reminder: Alaska Statute AS 36.30.210 requires all Proposers to have a valid Alaska Business License and an Alaska Contractor's Certificate of Registration prior to award. To qualify as an Alaska Offeror (bidder) under AS 36.30.321, an Offeror shall have a valid Alaska business license at the time designated in the request for proposals for opening of the proposals, shall meet the definition of AS 36.30.990 (2), and submit the required Section 00411 with their proposal.

PROPOSAL EVALUATION PROCEDURE

Proposals will be evaluated by a committee (2 AAC 12, Article 4). Scoring of proposals will be accomplished as follows

1.1 Each Evaluator will individually read and rate Proposer's response to each criterion, except for Alaska Bidde, (Offeror) Preference and Price Proposal as described under Evaluation Criteria (Section 00023). Ratings will be based solely on contents of proposals. Except as may be stated within any criterion description, a rating of "5" indicates the most responsive; ratings of "4-1" indicate progressively less responsiveness; and a rating of "0" indicates Non-responsive. Tie scores are permissible for evaluation criteria addressing schedule. Ratings are multiplied by the assigned weights for each criterion to obtain criterion scores.

1.2 After completion of individual ratings, the Evaluation Committee will meet to discuss proposals. Evaluators may then alter their ratings; however, any changes shall be based solely on the Evaluation Criteria set forth in the RFP. Additional criteria may not be considered. (2 AAC 12.260(b)).

1.3 During the Evaluation Committee Meeting, Evaluators may discuss factual knowledge of, and may investigate Proposers' and proposed Subcontractors' prior work experience and performance, including projects referenced in proposal, available written evaluations, etcetera, and may contact listed references or other persons knowledgeable of a Contractor's and/or a Subcontractor's past performance. Factors such as overall experience relative to the proposed contract, quality of work, and ability to meet schedules may be addressed. If any issues of significant concern to the proposed contract are discovered, the Committee may:

- a. Provide written recommendations to the Contracting Officer for consideration prior to contract award;
- b. Recommend suspension of the Proposer from consideration for award of the contract if there is probable cause for debarment (AS 36.30.635); or
- c. Conduct discussions in accordance with paragraph 1.4, below.

1.4 The Committee may decide to conduct discussions (or "interviews") with responsible Proposers whose proposals are determined to be reasonably susceptible of being selected for award for the purpose of clarification to assure full understanding of, and responsiveness to, the solicitation requirements (AS 36.30.240 & 2 AAC 12.290). After discussions, Evaluators will determine the final scoring and ranking for award by evaluating written and oral responses using only the Evaluation Criteria set forth in the Project Manual. Additional criteria may not be considered. (2 AAC 12.260(b)).

1.5 The Contracting Agency will then open the Price Proposals in public and calculate scores for price in accordance with Section 00023.

1.6 All Proposers will be advised of the Proposer selected for award after completion of the evaluation process. A Notice of Intent to Award will be provided to all Offerors. TECHNICAL AND PRICE PROPOSALS WILL NOT BE DISCLOSED TO THE PUBLIC OR TO COMPETING OFFERORS UNTIL AFTER A NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD IS ISSUED.

(END OF SECTION 00021)

SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

Competitive Sealed Proposals - AS 36.30.200(b)

Project: PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1

Project No. : 220002544-2

EXAMINATION OF WORK SITE AND RFP

- [] 1. Proposers are expected to examine carefully the site of the proposed work and the RFP Documents before submitting a proposal. The submission of a proposal shall be considered prima facie evidence that the Proposer has made such examination and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and as to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS

- [] 2. Proposers must carefully review the RFP Documents for defects and questionable material and become familiar with submittal requirements before preparing proposals. Any explanation desired by Proposers regarding the meaning or interpretation of any of the project documents provided by the Contracting Agency must be requested in writing as indicated in the Request for Proposals (Document 00020). Substantive issues will be addressed in an addendum to all recipients on record as receiving the RFP Documents. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of the contract will not be binding. Failure to comply with directions will result in lower score and may eliminate a submittal from consideration. **Protests based upon any omission, error or content of this solicitation may be disallowed at the discretion of the contracting agency if the protest is not received in writing at least ten agency work days prior to the submittal deadline (2 AAC 12.615(a)).**
- [] 3. Review all parts of the RFP Documents, and then focus on the following documents: RFP, this Submittal Checklist, Evaluation Criteria, and the Proposal Forms.
- [] 4. Review the Evaluation Criteria. Read the criteria in each section in light of the proposed project as portrayed in the RFP Documents. Be aware of the assigned weight for each criterion. Plan your proposal to address the applicable criteria. All criteria Responses shall not exceed the number of pages stated below.
- [] 5. Prepare a distinct Response for each criterion. Failure to respond directly to any criteria will result in an evaluation score of zero for that criterion. Acceptable Responses must be specific and directly related to the proposed project. Marketing brochures and photographs, federal standard forms 330s, marketing resumes, and other non-project specific materials will be discarded without evaluation and should not be submitted.
- [] 6. **Each criterion Response must be titled, numbered and assembled in the order in which the criteria are listed in Section 00023**, so the criterion to which information applies shall be plainly evident. Material not so identified or assembled may be discarded without evaluation. Responses shall be presented on 8 ½" X 11" paper, except for a minimal number of larger sheets (e.g. 11"x17") that may be used for drawings & schedules if they are folded to 8½" x 11" size. Larger sheets will be counted as one page in the page count. **CAUTION:** small print or typeface that is difficult to read will negatively influence evaluation of your submittal.
- [] 7. Complete all entries on the Price Proposal Form (Section 00310) and Contractor's Technical Proposal (Section 00313). Note the statutory requirements for Alaska Licenses and be sure to sign and date the Certification.
- [] 8. Attach criteria Responses (**EXCEPT PRICE PROPOSAL**) to the Contractor's Technical Proposal (Section 00313). The maximum number of attached pages (each printed side equals one page) for criteria Responses shall not exceed: **10 pages**.

*Page limit applies solely to the attachments to the Contractor's Technical Proposal form. **CAUTION:** Criteria Responses which exceed the maximum page limit or otherwise do not meet requirements stated herein, may result in disqualification.*

PRICE PROPOSAL

- [] 9. Review the Price Proposal, Bid Schedule, and Bid Bond documents. Prepare a Price Proposal for all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the Work in the RFP Documents. Complete the three documents on the forms furnished, or copies thereof.
- [] 9.1 The Bid Schedule will provide for quotation of a price or prices for one or more contract items which may include unit price or lump sum items and alternative, optional or supplemental price schedules or a combination thereof which will result in a total proposed price for the work
- [] 9.2 Where required, Proposers must quote on all items and THEY ARE WARNED that failure to do so will disqualify them. When quotations on all items are not required, Proposers should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item not requiring a quotation and for which no quotation is made.
- [] 9.3 On unit price contracts Proposers shall also show the products of the respective unit prices and quantities written in figures in the column provided for the purpose and the total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amounts of the several

items. All the figures shall be in ink or typed.

- [] 9.4 When provided within the supplements to the bid schedule Proposers shall specify those Alaska Bidder, Product Preference and Alaska Veteran Owned Business preferences applicable to their proposal. All entries made by Proposers and designating applicable preferences must conform to the requirements of AS 36.30 and the instructions on the forms to warrant consideration.
- [] 9.5 Neither conditional nor alternative bids will be considered unless called for.
- [] 9.6 Unless specifically called for, telegraphic or telefacsimile bids will not be considered.
- [] 9.7 The Proposal forms must be signed with ink. If the Proposer is a corporation, the proposal shall be signed by an individual having authority to sign the contract. If the Proposer is a partnership, the proposal shall be signed by any authorized member of the partnership. If the Proposer is a sole proprietorship, the proposal shall be signed by the owner. Any erasure or change on the forms must be initialed by the person signing the proposal.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

- [] 10. The Price Proposal and Technical Proposal forms provide for acknowledgement individually of all Addenda to the RFP Documents. All addenda shall be acknowledged on these forms or by telegram prior to the scheduled time for submittal of proposals. If no addenda are received, the word "None" should be shown as specified.

REQUIRED DOCUMENTS

- [] 11. Submittals shall consist of the following applicable items assembled as follows and in the order listed. Proposals will not be considered if documents are not completely filled out. Telegraphic or telefacsimile submittals are NOT acceptable.
- [] 11.1 **Two (2)** copies of Contractor's Technical Proposal Form Section 00313 (at least one copy with original signature) with attached responses to all Evaluation Criteria [**EXCEPT PRICE PROPOSAL**]. Each copy shall be fastened with one staple in the upper left corner. No other form of binding shall be used and no cover and no transmittal letter other than the Contractor's Technical Proposal form will be included. If claiming Alaska Bidder (Offeror) Preference include the certification form (Section 004111). CAUTION: Failure to comply with this instruction will negatively influence evaluation of Submittal.
- [] 11.2 **One copy** of the Price Proposal (Section 00310), with the Bid Schedule (Section 00312), Alaska Products Preference Worksheet if claiming Alaska Products Preference (Section 00311), Alaska Veteran Preference Certification if claiming the Alaska Veteran Preference (Section 00415), and Bid Bond (Section 00410) attached, with one staple in the upper left corner. The Price Proposal, Bid Schedule and Bid Bond shall be enclosed together in a separate sealed envelope marked on the outside to identify it as **PRICE PROPOSAL** and with the names of the Project and Proposer.

DO NOT place your Technical Proposal Form (Section 00313) in the sealed price proposal envelope.

- [] 11.3 **CAUTION:** If you replicate (other than by photocopy) any form in the Project Manual in lieu of filling out forms provided by the Contracting Agency, provide a signed certification that lists such forms and attests that they are exact replicas of that issued by the Contracting Agency. Changed forms may result in rejection at the Contracting Agency's discretion. Any alteration may be cause for rejection without recourse.

DELIVERY

- [] 12. Deliver **submittals in one sealed package** to the location and before the submittal deadline cited on page 1 of the Request for Proposals. Do not include in the package any proposals or bids for other projects. **Mark the outside of the package** to identify the Project and the Proposer. Proposals must be received prior to the specified date and time. Late proposals will not be opened (2 AAC 12.250).

WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF BIDS

- [] 13. A Proposer may withdraw or revise a proposal after it has been delivered to the Contracting Agency, provided that the request for such withdrawal or revision is received by the designated office, in writing, by email before the time set for submittal of proposals. If the Technical Proposal is to be changed, email the pages with changes to erin.messing@alaska.gov. If the Price Proposal is to be changed, email the revised Bid Schedule to the email listed above.

(END OF SECTION 00022)

EVALUATION CRITERIA

Competitive Sealed Proposals - AS 36.30.200(b)

Project: PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1

Project No. : 220002544-2

1. Project Understanding and Methodology

1. Weight: 15

Response must **demonstrate your comprehension of the project objectives, requirements and services**. Identify any pertinent issues and potential problems related to the project. Describe the proposed methodologies to overcome potential problems to achieve project success. Response must demonstrate offeror's approaches to account for unique conditions of the facility.

Response must **outline the methods for accomplishing the proposed contract**. Describe what, when, where, how and in what sequence the work will be done. **Describe specific measures to coordinate construction activities with other on-going construction work at the facility**. Identify the amount and type of work to be performed by any Subcontractors. Consider how each task may be carried out; what services or interaction are required from/with the Contracting Agency; Using Agency; etcetera. Suggest alternative, if appropriate. Identify any **distinct and substantive qualifications** for undertaking the proposed contract such as the availability of specialized equipment or unique approaches or concepts **relevant to the required services** which the firms may use.

2. Project Management Plan

2. Weight: 10

Response must describe the administrative and operational structures that will be used for performing the proposed contract. For example consider: who will have overall responsibility for the contract? What will the lines of authority be? Describe how communications will be maintained between your Project Staff and the Contracting Agency. Explain how your team will be completely accountable.

3. Experience and Qualifications

3. Weight: 20

Response must describe the **relevant qualifications and experience** of the prime contractor (offeror), and major subcontractors including experience on similar projects and dates of construction. Describe the relevant qualifications and experience of key personnel (of prime and subcontractors) who will actually perform the work. Describe the work to be performed by the individuals you name and detail specific **qualifications and substantive experience directly related to the proposed contract, years of experience and jobs completed with similar size and scope**. A response prepared specifically for this proposal is required. Resumes including non-relevant information may detract from the evaluation of your proposal. Focus on individual's specific duties and responsibilities and how project experience is relevant to the proposed contract.

Response must describe the prim contractor (offeror's) and major subcontractors past performance, specifically addressing work experience within active and occupied secure facilities, and including conformance to specification and standards of good workmanship, forecasting and containment of cost or price, history of reasonable and cooperative behavior and overall concern for the interests of the using agency or client, and adherence to contract schedules. In addition the prim contractor must describe past experience successfully delivering projects in remote/rural Alaska locations.

For each person named, identify: employer, job classification, and state of residency. List at least three (3) references (contact persons and telephone numbers) for each person. **Please don't use any current DOC staff as reference.**

If the team is composed of a prime and subcontractors, discuss any prior work relationships among the firms – in particular, regarding project similar to this project. Discuss each firm's particular responsibilities for prior contracts at correctional facilities that were similar to the work proposed in the Project Documents. Indicate which of the firms were involved in such contracts. For each contract, list the contracting entity and a reference (contact person and a telephone number).

4. Schedule

4. Weight: 25

All work shall be Substantially Complete by October 1, 2024 Assuming that a NTP will be issued by June 1, 2024. Provide a

schedule that shows key activities and milestones that are needed to successfully complete this project. Describe how you plan to meet or accelerate this schedule.

Response must show how the work of the proposer/contractor will align with Department of Correction's use or propose potential alternative construction schedule phases that could better meet schedule and fit the needs of the Using Agency. Also, describe how proposer/contractor will deal with potential scheduling conflicts associated with user activities. In addition, discuss methods that will be employed to deal with incidental scheduling changes and provide specific examples and methods and solutions used to minimize delays and disruptions and accelerate progress.

Response must describe how proposer/contractor will deal with potential scheduling conflicts associated with the ongoing construction work within the facilities. The proposal shall outline methods that will be employed to deal with incidentals scheduling changes and provide specific examples of methods and solutions used to minimize delays and disruptions and accelerate progress.

The schedule may be on one (1) 11 x 17 sheet, which **will** be counted as **one (1)** page toward the proposal page limit.

5. Alaska Bidder (Offeror) Preference

5. Weight: 10

To be granted this preference:

Offeror must claim the Alaska Bidder (Offeror) Preference in Section 00313 AND provide a signed Alaska Bidder Preference Certification Form (Section 00411). In Claiming the Alaska Bidder (Offeror) Preference, the Offeror is certifying that they meet the requirements of AS 36.30.990.

Response will be scored: Rating x Number of Evaluators x Weight = Criterion Score. Rating will be as follows:

An Alaska Offeror's preference (i.e. a Rating of 5) will be assigned to the proposal of an Offeror who certifies (by claiming the preference in Section 00313 and by submitting a signed Alaska Bidder Preference Certification) that they are an Alaska Bidder (offeror).

No Alaska Offeror's preference (i.e. a Rating of 0) will be assigned to the proposal of an Offeror who does not certify that it qualifies as an Alaska bidder (offeror) as described above.

No narrative response to this criterion is required within the Offeror's Proposal.

PRICE EVALUATION

6. Price Proposal

6. Weight: 20

Provide a Price Proposal (as instructed by the Submittal Checklist) for all labor, subcontracts, equipment, expenses, etc., in compliance with the Project Manual. Submit a completed Price Proposal [Section 00310], the Bid Schedule [Section 00312] and Bid Bond [Section 00410]. Include Alaska Product Preference Worksheet (Section 00311) and Alaska Veteran's Preference Certification (Section 00415), if applicable.

The Price Proposal score will be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Criterion Score} = \frac{(\text{Lowest bid price from all offerors} \times \text{MPP})}{\text{Offeror's Bid Price}}$$

Wherein: For purpose of scoring, the **Bid Price** will be the Adjusted Basic Bid Amount as stated on the Bid Schedule, and,

The **MPP** (Maximum Possible Points) will equal (5) x (# of Evaluators) x (Weight assigned to Criterion).

(END OF SECTION 00023)

STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES
INFORMATION TO BIDDERS

This Information to Bidders outlines requirements that a bidder must follow when submitting a bid. The Department will reject a noncompliant bid.

100.01 BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS

A bidder shall:

Submit evidence of a valid Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development certificate of Contractor Registration (Contractor Registration), under AS 08.18, and submit evidence of a valid Alaska Business License prior to award; and

When requested, submit a completed Contractor's Questionnaire (Form 25D-8) stating previous experience in performing comparable work, business and technical organization, financial resources, and equipment available to be used in performing the work.

All firms desiring to participate in DOT&PF construction projects must register annually by submitting a completed Bidder Registration (Form 25D-6).

Before a bid is considered for award, the bidder may be requested by the Department to submit a statement of facts, in detail, as to his previous experience in performing comparable work, his business and technical organization, financial resources, and plant available to be used in performing the contemplated work.

100.02 CONTENTS OF BID PACKAGE

Upon request, the Department will furnish prospective bidders with a bid package, at the price stated in the Invitation To Bid.

The bid package includes the following:

- 1) Location and description of the project;
- 2) Time in which the work must be completed;
- 3) Amount of the bid guaranty;
- 4) Date, time, and place when bids are due;
- 5 Plans and specifications; and
- 6) Bid forms.

Unless otherwise stated in the bid package, the Plans, Contract Provisions and Specifications, Standard Modifications, Special Provisions, permits, forms and any other documents designated in the bid package are considered a part of the bid whether attached or not.

100.03 EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

Bidders are responsible for carefully examining the plans, specifications and all other documents incorporated in the contract to determine the requirements thereof before preparing bids.

Any explanation desired by bidders regarding the meaning or interpretation of drawings and specifications must be requested in writing and with sufficient time allowed for a reply to reach them before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of the contract will not be binding. Any interpretation made will be in the form of an addendum to the specifications or drawings and will be furnished to all bidders and its receipt by the bidder shall be acknowledged.

100.04 CONDITIONS AT SITE OF WORK

Bidders are responsible for visiting the site to ascertain pertinent local conditions such as the location, accessibility and character of the site, labor conditions, the character and extent of the existing work within or adjacent thereto, and any other work being performed thereon.

100.05 PREPARATION OF BIDS

- A. A bidder shall prepare its bid using either the Department approved bid preparation software or the Department provided bid forms or legible copies of the Department's forms.

The bid must be signed in ink or by a digital signature by the person or persons authorized to sign the Contract for the bidder. If a bidder is a corporation, the bid must be signed by a corporate officer or agent with authority to bind the corporation. If a bidder is a partnership, a partner must sign. If the bidder is a joint venture, each principal member must sign. If a bidder is a sole proprietorship, the owner must sign. Each person signing the bid must initial any changes made to entries on the bid forms.

A bidder submitting an electronic bid agrees that its digital signature constitutes a binding signature.

The bidder shall make no claim against the Department in the event it is unable to submit its bid through approved online bidding service and/or approved online bidding service is unable to submit the bid(s) to the Department. The Department reserves the right to postpone the public bid opening in the event of technical problems.

- B. The bid schedule contains empty space(s) that call for the bidder to enter its proposed price for each corresponding item which may include unit price or lump sum items and alternative, optional or supplemental price schedules or a combination thereof which will result in a total bid amount for the proposed construction.
- C. The bidder shall specify the price or prices bid in figures. On unit price contracts the bidder shall also show the products of the respective unit prices and quantities written in figures in the column provided for the purpose and the total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amounts of the several items. All the figures shall be in ink or typed.

D. Neither conditional nor alternative bids will be considered unless called for.

100.06 BID SECURITY

All bids shall be accompanied by a bid security in the amount specified on the Invitation to Bid. The bid security shall be unconditionally payable to the State of Alaska and shall be in the form of an acceptable paper Bid Bond (Form 25D-14), an electronic bid bond payable to the State of Alaska and verified through its online bidding service, or a certified check, a cashier's check or a money order made payable to the State of Alaska.

The surety of a Bid Bond may be any corporation or partnership authorized to do business in Alaska as an insurer under AS 21.09. A legible power of attorney shall be included with each paper Bid Bond (Form 25D-14).

A paper Bid Bond must be accompanied by a legible Power of Attorney.

An individual surety will not be accepted as a bid security.

100.07 ADDENDA REQUIREMENTS

The Department will issue addenda if it determines, in its discretion, that clarifications or changes to the Contract documents or bid due date are needed. The Department may send addenda by any reasonable method such as fax, email, or may post the addenda on its website or online bidding service. Unless picked up in person or included with the bid documents, addenda or notice that an addendum has been issued will be addressed to the individual or company to whom bidding documents were issued and sent to the email address or fax number on the plan holders' list. Notwithstanding the Department's efforts to distribute addenda, bidders are responsible for ensuring that they have received all addenda affecting the Invitation To Bid. Bidders must acknowledge all addenda on the Bid Forms, by fax, or by email before the deadline stated in the Invitation to Bid.

100.08 DELIVERY OF BIDS

Bids shall be submitted electronically to the Department through its online bidding service, or shall be submitted in a sealed envelope. When bids are submitted in a sealed envelope, the envelope shall clearly indicate its contents and the address of the Department's designated contracts office, as specified on the Invitation to Bid. Bids for other work may not be included in the envelope. Emailed or faxed bids will not be considered, unless specifically called for in the Invitation to Bid.

100.09 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF BIDS

Manual Bids may be withdrawn or revised in writing delivered by mail, fax, or email, provided that the Department's designated office receives the withdrawal or revision before the deadline stated in the Invitation To Bid. Withdrawal requests must be signed and submitted by the bidder's duly appointed representative who is legally authorized to bind the bidder. Revisions shall include both the modification of the unit bid price and the total modification of each item modified but shall not reveal the amount of the total original or revised bids.

Electronic Bids may be withdrawn or resubmitted through the online bidding service. Revisions to electronic bids delivered by mail, fax, or email will not be permitted. If electronic bid withdrawal is unsuccessful, electronic bids may be withdrawn in writing delivered by mail, fax, or email provided that the designated office receives the withdrawal before the deadline stated in the Invitation To Bid. Written withdrawal requests must be signed and submitted by the bidder's duly appointed representative who is legally authorized to bind the bidder.

100.010 PROTEST OF INVITATION TO BID

An interested party, as defined in AS 36.30.699, may protest an Invitation to Bid before the bid opening in accordance with AS 36.30.560 and AS 36.30.565. The interested party must submit a protest to the Contracting Officer.

100.011 RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS

The Department will only consider bids, revisions, and withdrawals received before the deadline stated in the Invitation to Bid.

The Department will assemble, open, and publicly announce bids at the time and place indicated in the Invitation to Bid, or as soon thereafter as practicable. The Department is not responsible for prematurely opening or for failing to open bids that are improperly addressed or identified.

100.012 NONRESPONSIVE BIDS

1. A bid shall be rejected as nonresponsive if it:
 - a. Is not properly signed by an authorized representative of the bidder and in a legally binding manner;
 - b. Contains unauthorized additions, conditional or alternative bids, or other irregularities that make the bid incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous;
 - c. Includes a reservation of the right to accept or reject any award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award;
 - d. Fails to include an acceptable bid guaranty with the bid;
 - e. Is materially unbalanced; or
 - f. Fails to meet any other material requirement of the Invitation To Bid.
2. A bid may be rejected as nonresponsive, in the Department's discretion, if it:
 - a. Is not typed or completed in ink;
 - b. Fails to include an acknowledgement of receipt of each addendum by assigned number and date of issue; or
 - c. Is missing a bid price for any pay item, except when alternate pay items are authorized.

100.013 BIDDERS INTERESTED IN MORE THAN ONE BID

A party who has quoted prices to a bidder is not thereby disqualified from quoting prices to other bidders or from submitting a bid directly for the work.

100.014 ELECTRONIC MAIL

Within its submitted bid, a bidder must include a current electronic mail (email) address of bidder's representative who possesses authority to receive, process, and respond to Department emails regarding the advertised project.

The Department may send notices and information to a bidder by using the furnished email address of the bidder's authorized representative.

A bidder shall notify the Department if the bidder requests the Department to send email notices or information to an address different from the email address initially provided in its bid forms. The bidder shall notify the Department of such change by sending a request in writing to the Contract's point of contact identified on the Invitation to Bid that is signed by a representative who is authorized and empowered to legally bind the bidder.

Delivery of an email sent by the Department is complete upon receipt in the addressee's email account. An email sent after 4:30 pm shall be deemed to have occurred at the opening of business on the next working day.

If needed, the Department may demonstrate proof of email delivery by affidavit or certification that includes the following:

1. The date and time that the Department sent the email message;
2. The email address from which the Department sent the message;
3. The name and email address to which the Department sent the message;
4. A statement that the Department sent the email message and that the person signing the affidavit or certification believes the transmission to have been complete and without error; and
5. An attached copy of the subject email.

100.015 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

Until the Award, the Department may reject any or all bids, waive minor informalities or advertise for new bids without liability to any bidder if the Department, in its discretion, determines that to do so is in the best interests of the State.

A bidder may request withdrawal of a bid after opening and before the Award only in accordance with AS 36.30.160(b) and State procurement regulations. The bidder must submit the request to the Contracting Officer.

An interested party, as defined in AS 36.30.699, may protest a proposed Award of contract as per AS 36.30.560 and AS 36.30.565. The bidder must submit the protest to the Contracting Officer.

WHOLLY STATE-FUNDED PROJECTS. On wholly state-funded projects, determination of the low bidder will include bidder preferences as required under AS 36.30.321, according to subsections 1-3 below. Alaska Bidder Preference, Alaska Veteran Preference, and Alaska Product Preference are not applicable on projects with federal funding.

1. Alaska Bidder Preference: A bidder claiming this preference shall provide with their bid an Alaska Bidder Preference Certification, certifying they qualify as an Alaska bidder eligible for Alaska Bidder Preference according to AS 36.30.

If the bidder qualifies as an Alaska bidder, a five percent (5%) preference will be applied to the price of the bid. "Alaska bidder" means a person who:

- a. holds a current Alaska business license;
 - b. submits a bid for goods, services, or construction under the name as appearing on the person's current Alaska business license;
 - c. has maintained a place of business within the state staffed by the bidder or an employee of the bidder for a period of six months immediately preceding the date of the bid;
 - d. is incorporated or qualified to do business under the laws of the state, is a sole proprietorship and the proprietor is a resident of the state, is a limited liability company organized under AS 10.50 and all members are residents of the state, or is a partnership under former AS 32.05, AS 32.06, or AS 32.11 and all partners are residents of the state; and
 - e. If a joint venture, is composed entirely of ventures that qualify under (a) through (d), above.
2. Alaska Veteran Preference: A bidder claiming this preference shall provide an Alaska Veteran Preference Certification, certifying they qualify as an Alaska bidder eligible for Alaska Veteran preference according to AS 36.30.

If a bidder qualifies as an Alaska bidder and is a qualifying entity, an Alaska Veteran Preference of 5 percent shall be applied to the bid price. The preference may not exceed \$5,000 (AS 36.30.321). A "qualifying entity" means a:

- a. sole proprietorship owned by an Alaska veteran;
- b. partnership under AS 32.06 or AS 32.11 if a majority of the partners are Alaska veterans;
- c. limited liability company organized under AS 10.50 if a majority of the members are Alaska veterans; or

- d. corporation that is wholly owned by individuals, and a majority of the individuals are Alaska veterans.

A preference under this section is in addition to any other preference for which the bidder qualifies.

To qualify for this preference, the bidder must add value by the bidder itself actually performing, controlling, managing and supervising a significant part of the services provided or the bidder must have sold supplies of the general nature solicited to other state agencies, governments, or the general public.

An Alaska veteran is a resident of Alaska who:

- 1) served in the Armed forces of the United States, including a reserve unit of the United States armed forces; or the Alaska Territorial Guard, the Alaska Army National Guard, the Alaska Air National Guard, or the Alaska Naval Militia; and
 - 2) was separated from service under a condition that was not dishonorable.
3. Alaska Product Preference: A bidder claiming this preference shall complete and sign the Alaska Product Preference Worksheet, according to the worksheet instructions, and submit the completed worksheet with their bid.

Except for timber, lumber and manufactured lumber products used in the construction project under AS 36.30.322(b), an Alaska products preference will be given as required under AS 36.30.326 - 36.30.332 when the bidder designates the use of Alaska products.

If the successful bidder/contractor proposes to use an Alaska product and does not do so, a penalty will be assessed against the successful bidder/contractor according to AS 36.30.330(a).

Each Alaska product declared on the Alaska Product Preference Worksheet must have an "Approval" date on the Alaska Product Preference Program List, that is on or before the bid opening date for this contract, and that does not expire before the bid opening date for this contract.

100.016 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDERS

The Department may find a bidder is nonresponsible for any one of the following reasons, but is not limited in its responsibility analysis to the following factors:

1. Evidence of bid rigging or collusion;
2. Fraud or dishonesty in the performance of previous contracts;
3. More than one bid for the same work from an individual, firm, or corporation under the same or different name;
4. Unsatisfactory performance on previous or current contracts;
5. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and material on previous contracts;

6. Uncompleted work that, in the judgment of the Department, might hinder or prevent the bidder's prompt completion of additional work, if awarded;
7. Failure to reimburse the State for monies owed on any previous contracts;
8. Default under previous contracts;
9. Failure to submit evidence of registration and licensing;
10. Failure to comply with any qualification requirements of the Department;
11. Engaging in any activity that constitutes a cause for debarment or suspension under the State Procurement Code (AS 36.30) or submitting a bid during a period of debarment;
12. Failure to satisfy the responsibility standards set out in state regulations;
13. Lack of skill, ability, financial resources, or equipment required to perform the contract;
or
14. Lack of legal capacity to contract.

Nothing contained in this section deprives the Department of its discretion in determining the lowest responsible bidder.

100.017 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

The apparent low bidder shall submit a completed Subcontractor List, Form 25D-5, within five working days following receipt of written notification by the Department that it is the low bidder.

An apparent low bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor List form within the time allowed will be declared nonresponsible and may be required to forfeit the bid security. The Department will then consider the next lowest bidder for award of the Contract.

If a bidder fails to list a subcontractor, or lists more than one subcontractor for the same portion of work, and the value of that work is in excess of one-half of one percent of the total bid amount, the bidder agrees to perform that portion of work without a subcontractor and represents that it is qualified to perform that work.

A bidder who lists as a subcontractor another contractor who, in turn, sublets the majority of the work required under the Contract, violates this subsection.

A bidder or Contractor may, without penalty, replace a listed subcontractor who:

- 1) Fails to comply with licensing and registration requirements of AS 08.18;
- 2) Fails to obtain a valid Alaska business license;
- 3) Files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
- 4) Fails to execute a subcontract for performance of the work for which the subcontractor was listed, and the bidder acted in good faith;

- 5) Fails to obtain bonding acceptable to the Department;
- 6) Fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the Department;
- 7) Fails to perform the subcontract work for which the subcontractor was listed;
- 8) Must be replaced to meet the bidder's required state or federal affirmative action requirements;
- 9) Refuses to agree or abide with the bidder's labor agreement; or
- 10) Is determined by the Department to be not responsible.

In addition to the circumstances described above, a Contractor may in writing request permission from the Department to add a new subcontractor or replace a listed subcontractor. The Department will approve the request if it determines in writing that allowing the addition or replacement is in the best interest of the State.

A bidder or Contractor shall submit a written request to add a new subcontractor or replace a listed subcontractor to the Contracting Officer a minimum of five working days before the date the new subcontractor is scheduled to begin work on the construction site. The request must state the basis for the request and include supporting documentation acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

If a bidder violates this subsection, the Contracting Officer may:

- 1) Cancel the Contract after Award without any damages accruing to the Department; or
- 2) After notice and a hearing, assess a penalty on the bidder in an amount not exceeding 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue.

100.018 AWARD OF CONTRACT

The Department will award the Contract to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder unless it rejects all bids. The Department will notify all bidders in writing via email, fax, or U.S. Mail of its intent to award.

In order to establish a clear and definitive basis of award for contracts with additive alternates, the State has established a budgeted amount from which the order of bidders will be determined. The amount will be disclosed when timely received bids are announced. The low bid will be determined by considering the basic bid and additive alternate(s) in the order listed on the Bid Schedule up to a total not to exceed the budgeted amount. The State reserves the right to reject all bids. The State also reserves the right to award the contract above or below the budgeted amount to the low bidder based on any combination of alternate(s) or no alternate(s), providing that the low bidder remains unchanged.

The Department will notify the successful bidder in writing of its intent to award the Contract and request that certain required documents, including the Contract Form, bonds, and insurance be submitted within the time specified. The successful bidder's refusal to sign the Contract and

provide the requested documents within the time specified may result in cancellation of the notice of intent to award and forfeiture of the bid security.

If an award is made, it will be made as soon as practicable and usually within 40 days after bid opening. Award may be delayed due to bid irregularities or a bid protest, or if the award date is extended by mutual consent. Bids shall be valid for 120 days after bid opening, and may be extended by mutual consent.

100.019 RETURN OF BID SECURITY

The Department will return bid securities, other than bid bonds:

1. To all except the two lowest responsive and responsible bidders, as soon as practicable after the opening of bids; and
2. To the two lowest responsive and responsible bidders immediately after Contract award.

100.020 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

The successful bidder shall furnish all required Performance and Payment Bonds on forms provided by the Department for the sums specified in the Contract. If no sum is specified, the successful bidder shall comply with AS 36.25.010. The Surety on each bond may be any corporation or partnership authorized to do business in the state as an insurer under AS 21.09 or two individual sureties approved by the Contracting Officer.

If individual sureties are used, two individual sureties must each provide the Department with security assets located in Alaska equal to the penal amount of either the performance bond or the payment bond. Any costs incurred by the Contractor and the individual Surety are subsidiary and shall be borne by the Contractor or the individual Surety. In no event will the Department be liable for these costs.

Individual sureties shall provide security by one, or a combination, of the following methods:

1. Escrow Account, with a federally insured financial institution, in the name of the Department. Acceptable securities include, but are not limited to, cash, treasury notes, bearer instruments having a specific value, or money market certificates.
2. Irrevocable letters of credit, from a financial institution approved by the Contracting Officer, with the Department named as beneficiary.
3. Cashier's or certified check made payable to the State of Alaska issued by financial institutions approved by the Contracting Officer.

These bonds and security assets, as applicable, shall remain in effect for 12 months after the date of final payment or, if longer, until all obligations and liens under this Contract are satisfied, including, but not limited to, obligations under General Conditions, Subsection 12.7.

The Department may, in its discretion, notify the bonding company or Surety of any potential default or liability.

The Contractor shall substitute, within five working days, another bond or surety acceptable to the Department if an individual Surety or the Surety on any bond furnished in connection with the Contract:

1. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt;
2. Loses its right to do business in any state affecting the work;
3. Ceases to meet Contract requirements;
4. Fails to furnish reports of financial condition upon request; or
5. Otherwise becomes unacceptable to the Department.

When approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor may replace:

1. An individual surety with a corporate surety; or
2. Posted collateral with substitute collateral.

Failure to maintain the specified bonds or to provide substitute bonds when required under this section may be grounds for withholding contract payments until substitute bonding is obtained, and may, in the Department's discretion, be grounds for declaring the Contractor in default.



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

REQUIRED DOCUMENTS

State Funded Contracts

Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF),
Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1

Project Numbers: 220002544-2

REQUIRED FOR BID. Bids will not be considered responsive if the following documents are not filled out and submitted at the time of bid opening:

1. **Price Proposal (Section 00310)**
2. **Bid Schedule (Section 00312)**
3. **Contractor Technical Proposal (Section 00313), with criteria responses.**
4. **Bid Security (Section 00410)**
5. **Bid Modification (Section 00420)** (Any bid revisions must be submitted by the bidder prior to bid opening on this form.)
6. **Alaska Bidder Preference Certification (Section 00411)** (If applicable)
7. **Alaska Veteran's Preference Certification (Section 00415)** (If applicable)
8. **Alaska Product Preference Worksheet (Section 00311)** (If Applicable)

REQUIRED AFTER NOTICE OF APPARENT HIGH-SCORING PROPOSER. The apparent highest scoring proposer is required to complete and submit the following document within 5 working days after receipt of written notification:

1. **Subcontractor List (Section 00430)**

REQUIRED FOR AWARD. In order to be awarded the contract, the successful highest scoring proposer must completely fill out and submit the following documents within the time specified in the intent to award letter:

1. **Construction Contract (Section 00510, Form 25D-10A)**
2. **Payment Bond (Section 00620, Form 25D-12)**
3. **Performance Bond (Section 00610, Form 25D-13)**
4. **Certificate of Insurance** (from carrier)
5. Bidders must register annually with the Civil Rights Office in order to be eligible for award. If not registered, or if unsure, submit the following: **Bidder Registration (Section 00435)**



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

Price Proposal

for

Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF), Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1
Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF), Wasilla, Alaska
Project # 220002544-2

by

Company Name

Company Address (Street or PO Box, City, State, Zip)

Company Alaska Business License No:

Company Contractor's Registration No:

**TO THE CONTRACTING OFFICER,
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS:**

In compliance with your Request for Proposal dated **April 17, 2024**, the Undersigned proposes to furnish and deliver all the materials and do all the work and labor required in the construction of the above-referenced Project,

Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF), Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1
Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm
Project # 220002544-2

located at or near **Wasilla, Alaska**, according to the RFP Documents, and **our Contractor's Technical Proposal (Section 00313)** and for the amount and prices named herein as indicated on the Bid Schedule consisting of one sheet, which is made a part of this Proposal.

The Undersigned declares that he has carefully examined the contract requirements and that he has made a personal examination of the site of the work; that he understands that the quantities, where such are specified in the Bid Schedule or on the plans for this project, are approximate only and subject to increase or decrease, and that he is willing to perform increased or decreased quantities of work at unit prices bid under the conditions set forth in the Contract Documents.

The Undersigned hereby agrees to execute the said contract and bonds within fifteen calendar days, or such further time as may be allowed in writing by the Contracting Officer, after receiving notification of the acceptance of this bid and it is hereby mutually understood and agreed that in case the Undersigned does not, The accompanying bid guarantee shall be forfeited to the State of Alaska, Department of Corrections as Liquidated damages and the said Contracting officer may proceed to award the contract to others.

The Undersigned agrees to commence the work within 10 calendar days and shall **substantially complete the work by October 1, 2024 and Final Completion shall be by October 13, 2024** unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

The Undersigned proposes to furnish Payment Bond in the amount of **100%** (of the contract) and Performance Bond in the amount of **100%** (of the contract), as surety conditioned for the full, complete and faithful performance of this contract.

The Undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the drawings and/or specifications (give number and date of each).

Addenda Number	Date Issued	Addenda Number	Date Issued	Addenda Number	Date Issued

NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION

The Undersigned declares, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States, that neither he nor the firm, association, or corporation of which he is a member, has, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this bid.

The Undersigned has read the foregoing and hereby agrees to the conditions stated therein by affixing his signature below:

Signature of Authorized Company Representative

Typed Name and Title

()

Phone Number

()

Fax Number

Email:

Re: PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1
Project # 220002544-2

(See Reverse Side for Instructions)

Bid Phase: _____ Bidder: _____

1. This worksheet accurately reports the type and quantity of product(s) that: (a) qualify for application of the Alaska Product Preference under AS 36.30.321 *et seq.* and (b) this bidder will use in performing the advertised project, if awarded the contract; and
2. All listed product(s) are specified for use on the project and will be permanently incorporated; and
3. I am the duly appointed representative of this bidder, which has authorized and empowered me to legally bind it concerning its proposal.

Date _____

TOTAL

INSTRUCTIONS FOR ALASKA PRODUCTS PREFERENCE WORKSHEET

Special Notice: All procurements, except those funded from Federal sources, shall contain Contract provisions for the preference of Alaska products. To be considered for the Alaska Product Preference, each product listed by the Bidder on this worksheet must have current certification from the Alaska Products Preference Program at the time of Bid Opening or the proposal due date. A product with expired certification at the bid opening or proposal due date will not be considered eligible. Products that are not specified for use on the project will not be considered eligible.

The Alaska Product Preference Program List of certified products is available online at:

<https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/dcra/AlaskaProductPreferenceProgram.aspx> or may be obtained by contacting Dept. of Commerce & Economic Development Alaska Division of Community and Regional Affairs, Alaska Products Preference Program, 550 W. 7th Ave., Suite 1650, Anchorage AK 99501-3510; Phone: (907) 269- 4501 Fax: (907) 269-4563, E-mail: madeinalaska@alaska.gov

BIDDERS INSTRUCTIONS:

A. General. The contracting Agency may request documentation to support entries made on this form. False presentations may be subject to AS 36.30.687. All Bidder's entries must conform to the requirements covering bid preparations in general. Discrepancies in price extensions shall be resolved by multiplying the declared total value times the preference percentage and adjusting any resulting computation(s) accordingly.

B. Form Completion – BASIC BIDS.

- (1) Enter project number and name, the words "Basic Bid" and the CONTRACTOR'S name in the heading of each page as provided.
- (2) The Bidder shall compare those candidate products appearing on the preference listing (see Special Notice comments above) against the requirements of the technical specifications appearing in the contract documents. If the Bidder determines that a candidate product can suitably meet the contract requirements, then that product may be included in the worksheet as follows.
- (3) For each suitable product submitted under the "Basic Bid" enter:
 - The product name, generic description and its corresponding technical specification section number under the heading "PRODUCT",
 - The company name of the Alaska producer under the heading "Manufacturer", and
 - The product class (I, II, or III) and preference percentage (3, 5, or 7% respectively) under the "CLASS/% heading.
- (4) For each product appearing on the list and to be utilized by the CONTRACTOR enter:
 - Under the heading "TOTAL DECLARED VALUE" the manufacturer's quoted price of the product, (caution: this value is to be the manufacturer's quoted price at the place of origin and shall not include costs for freight, handling or miscellaneous charges of incorporating the product into the Work,) and
 - The resulting preference – i.e. the preference percentage times the total declared value amount – under the heading "REDUCTION AMOUNT".
- (5) Continue for all "suitable" basic bid products. If the listing exceeds one page enter the words "Page # ___ SUB" in front of the word "TOTAL" and on the first line of the following pages enter "SUBTOTAL OF REDUCTION AMOUNT FROM PREVIOUS PAGE".
- (6) On the final page of the listing enter "BASIC BID PREFERENCE GRAND" immediately before the word "TOTAL".
- (7) Total the entries in the "REDUCTION AMOUNT" column for each page by commencing at the first entry for that page. If a continuation page exists, ensure that the subtotal from the previous page is computed into the running total. Number pages as appropriate.
- (8) Compute a Grand Total for the Basic Bid Preference. Enter the amount on the final page of the worksheet. (Note: When solicitations require written bids this amount should also be entered on line "C" of the Basic Bid Schedule.) Submit worksheet(s) with the Bid Schedule.

C. Form Completion – ALTERNATE BIDS.

- (1) Enter project number and name, the words "ALTERNATE BID #___", and CONTRACTOR'S name in the heading of each page as provided.
- (2) On the first entry line enter "ADDITIONAL ALASKA PRODUCTS FOR ALTERNATE BID #___", and repeat procedures 2 through 5 under part B these Bidder's instructions except that references to "Basic Bid" shall be replaced with the words "Alternate Bid #___".
- (3) Following the listing of all additional Alaska products enter the words "ADDITIONAL PRODUCTS PREFERENCE FOR ALTERNATE BID #___ - SUBTOTAL" and enter a subtotal amount for all additional products as listed. Subtotal amount to be determined by adding all additional product entries in the "REDUCTION AMOUNT" column.
- (4) Skip three lines and enter "LESS THE FOLLOWING NON-APPLICABLE ALASKA PRODUCTS:
- (5) Beginning on the next line, enter the product name and manufacturer of each Alaska Product appearing on the "Basic Bid" listing which would be deleted or reduced from the Project should the "Alternate Bid" be selected. Details of entry need only be sufficient to clearly reference the subject product. (i.e. "Pre-hung doors by Alaska Door Co., Anchorage.") Products being reduced shall specify the amount of the reduction. Should no products require deletion enter "None". When a product is listed as a "NON-APPLICABLE ALASKA PRODUCT" for this alternate bid and if under the basic bid the Bidder received a preference on his basic bid as a result of that product, then the applicable entries under the headings "TOTAL DECLARED VALUE" and "REDUCTION AMOUNT" (for each product and from the basic bid listing) shall also be entered into the corresponding headings of this form. Where only a portion of the products has been deleted, the entry (which will differ from those on the basic bid listing) may be "pro-rated" or as otherwise substantiated.
- (6) Following the listing of all non-applicable Alaska products enter the words "NON-APPLICABLE PRODUCTS PREFERENCE FROM BASIC BID ___ SUBTOTAL" and enter a subtotal amount for all non-applicable products listed. Subtotal amount to be determined by adding all non-applicable entries in the "REDUCTION AMOUNT" column.
- (7) At the bottom of the final page enter the words "ALTERNATE BID #___ PREFERENCE GRAND" immediately before the word "TOTAL".
- (8) Compute a Grand Total for the Alternate Bid Preference (for Alternate #___) by subtracting the non-applicable product preference subtotal from the additional product preference subtotal. Enter on the final page. (Note: When solicitations require written bids this amount should also be entered on line "C" of the Alternate Bid Schedule.) Submit separate worksheet(s) with each Alternate Bid

BID SCHEDULE

PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1

Project No. 220002544-2

Proposers Please Note: Before preparing this bid schedule, read carefully, "Information to Proposers", and the following:

The Proposer shall insert a fixed price in figures opposite each pay item that appears in the bid schedule to furnish all labor, material, equipment, supervision and provide all work for each item listed. No price is to be entered or tendered for any item not appearing in the bid schedule.

Conditioned or qualified bids will be considered non-responsive. **Bids Due: May 15, 2024 @ 2:00 P.M. local time**

NOTICE: Bids will be compared on the Adjusted Basic Bid Amount (e) and will be evaluated in accordance with Section 00023. Contract award will be made in the amount of the unadjusted amount (a).

PAY ITEM	DESCRIPTION OF PAY ITEM	TOTAL BID PRICE, IN FIGURES
<u>Total Bid</u>	All work described in the Total Bid description in Section 01 11 13, Paragraph 1.02.A, and Project Plans for the Lump Sum Price of:	(a)\$_____
	Alaska Bidder's Preference: (5% of a.)	(b)\$_____
	Alaska Veteran-Owned Business Preference: (5% of a Not To Exceed \$5,000.00)	(c)\$_____
	Alaska Products Preference: (Attach worksheet(s))	(d)\$_____
	Adjusted Bid Amount: (a-b-c-d=e)	(e)\$_____

Contractor's Name (Printed)

Alaska Contractor's Registration #

Expires

Alaska Business License #

Expires



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

CONTRACTOR'S TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

of

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

To the CONTRACTING OFFICER, DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS:

With regard to your Request for Proposals dated **April 17, 2024** for the construction of the Project:
known as:

**PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1
Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF)
Project No. 220002544-2**

located at or near **Wasilla, Alaska**; the Undersigned understands that a Proposal Evaluation Committee will evaluate all of the Proposals received and select for contract award the proposal which represents the best value to the State. The Undersigned offers for consideration the attached narrative proposal consisting of single-sided pages. The narrative addresses each of the evaluation criteria as described in Section 00023.

The Undersigned understands that the contract is intended to be awarded to the proposer with the highest point score considering all of the evaluation criteria described in Section 00023.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the RFP (give number and date of each).

Addenda	Date Issued	Addenda	Date Issued	Addenda	Date Issued
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

The Undersigned has read the RFP Documents and hereby agrees to the conditions stated therein by affixing signatures below. The Undersigned also certifies the accuracy of statements made in the attached narratives.

The Undersigned has read the foregoing proposal and hereby agrees to the conditions stated therein by affixing his signature below. The Undersigned also certifies the accuracy of statements made in the attached narratives.

Name and Title of Person Signing

Signature

Telephone Number

Fax Number

Email Address



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

BID BOND

for

PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1

Project # 220002544-2

Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF), Wasilla, Alaska

Project Name and Number

DATE BOND EXECUTED: _____

PRINCIPAL (Legal name and business address):

TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

	<input type="checkbox"/> Individual	<input type="checkbox"/> Partnership
	<input type="checkbox"/> Joint Venture	<input type="checkbox"/> Corporation
STATE OF INCORPORATION:		

SURETY(IES) (Name and business address):

A.	B.	C.
PENAL SUM OF BOND:		DATE OF BID:

We, the PRINCIPAL and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound to the State (State of Alaska), in the penal sum of the amount stated above, for the payment of which sum will be made, we bind ourselves and our legal representatives and successors, jointly and severally, by this instrument.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION is that the Principal has submitted the accompanying bid in writing, date as shown above, on the above-referenced Project in accordance with contract documents filed in the office of the Contracting Officer, and under the Invitation for Bids therefore, and is required to furnish a bond in the amount stated above.

If the Principal's bid is accepted and he is offered the proposed contract for award, and if the Principal fails to enter into the contract, then the obligation to the State created by this bond shall be in full force and effect.

If the Principal enters into the contract, then the foregoing obligation is null and void.

PRINCIPAL

Signature(s)	1.	2.	3.
Name(s) & Title(s) (Typed)	1.	2.	3.
See Instructions on Reverse			Corporate Seal

CORPORATE SURETY(IES)

Surety A	Name of Corporation	State of Incorporation	Liability Limit \$
Signature(s)	1.	2.	Corporate Seal
Name(s) & Titles (Typed)	1.	2.	

Surety B	Name of Corporation	State of Incorporation	Liability Limit \$
Signature(s)	1.	2.	Corporate Seal
Name(s) & Titles (Typed)	1.	2.	

Surety C	Name of Corporation	State of Incorporation	Liability Limit \$
Signature(s)	1.	2.	Corporate Seal
Name(s) & Titles	1.	2.	

INSTRUCTIONS

1. This form shall be used whenever a bid bond is submitted.
2. Insert the full legal name and business address of the Principal in the space designated. If the Principal is a partnership or joint venture, the names of all principal parties must be included (e.g., "Smith Construction, Inc. and Jones Contracting, Inc. DBA Smith/Jones Builders, a joint venture"). If the Principal is a corporation, the name of the state in which incorporated shall be inserted in the space provided.
3. Insert the full legal name and business address of the Surety in the space designated. The Surety on the bond may be any corporation or partnership authorized to do business in Alaska as an insurer under AS 21.09. Individual sureties will not be accepted.
4. The penal amount of the bond may be shown either as an amount (in words and figures) or as a percent of the contract bid price (a not-to-exceed amount may be included).
5. The scheduled bid opening date shall be entered in the space marked Date of Bid.
6. The bond shall be executed by authorized representatives of the Principal and Surety. Corporations executing the bond shall also affix their corporate seal.
7. Any person signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact) must furnish evidence of authority if that representative is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved.
8. The states of incorporation and the limits of liability of each surety shall be indicated in the spaces provided.
9. The date that bond is executed must not be later than the bid opening date.

Re: Project # 220002544-2, PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1

STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

**ALASKA BIDDER PREFERENCE
CERTIFICATION**

In response to the advertised procurement for:

Project Name and Number: PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1, RFP# 220002544-2

Bidder/Proposer (company name): _____

Operation of Alaska Bidder Preference

Procurement preferences under the Alaska Procurement Code are benefits that the State grants only to qualified bidders. Under AS 36.30.990(2), if a bidder is an eligible "Alaska Bidder", the Department will apply a five percent preference to the price of the bidder's proposal.

Instructions regarding Alaska Bidder Preference

A bidder that claims the Alaska Bidder Preference must review and then certify that each statement appearing under the heading "Alaska Bidder Certification" is true. The individual that signs the certification shall include his/her printed name and position within bidder's organization, *e.g.*, sole proprietor, partner, etc. If a bidder fails to submit a signed certification, the Department will not apply the claimed preference.

Alaska Bidder Certification

The bidding entity for which I am the duly authorized representative:

- (A) Holds a current Alaska business license;
- (B) Is submitting a bid or proposal for goods, services, or construction under the name appearing on the bidder's current Alaska business license;
- (C) Has maintained a place of business in the State staffed by the bidder or an employee of the bidder for a period of six months immediately preceding the date of the proposal;
- (D) Is incorporated or qualified to do business under the laws of the State, is a sole proprietorship and the proprietor is a resident of the State, is a limited liability company organized under AS 10.50 and all members are residents of the State, or is a partnership under former AS 32.05, AS 32.06, or AS 32.11 and all partners are residents of the State; and
- (E) If a joint venture, is composed entirely of ventures that qualify under the four preceding paragraphs of this Alaska Bidder Certification.

By applying my signature below, I certify under penalty of perjury that I am the duly appointed representative of this bidder, which has authorized and empowered me to legally bind it concerning its proposal, and that the foregoing statements are true and correct.

By (signature)

Date

Printed name

Alaska Business License Number

Title:



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

**ALASKA VETERAN PREFERENCE
CERTIFICATION**

In response to the advertised procurement for:

Project Name and Number _____,

Bidder (Contractor) _____

Operation of Alaska Veteran Preference

Procurement preferences under the Alaska Procurement Code are benefits that the State grants only to qualified bidders. Under AS 36.30.321, an eligible entity receives a five percent preference to the price of in the bidder's proposal if the bidder meets three requirements.

The bidder must be:

1. an "Alaska Veteran";
2. a "Qualifying Entity"; and
3. an "Alaska Bidder".

Unless a bidder satisfies all three requirements and furnishes corresponding certifications, it is not eligible for the Alaska Veteran Preference. This preference may not exceed \$5,000.

Instructions regarding Alaska Veteran Preference

A bidder that claims the Alaska Veteran Preference must review and complete the "Alaska Veteran Certification", the "Qualifying Entity Certification", and the "Alaska Bidder Certification". The individual that signs a certification shall include his/her printed name and position within bidder's organization, e.g., sole proprietor, partner, etc. If a bidder fails to submit properly completed certifications, the Department will not apply the claimed preference.

Alaska Veteran Certification

(To be completed by individual(s) upon whom the bidder relies in claiming the Alaska Veteran status. If bidder is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, then a majority of partners, members, or shareholders who are Alaska Veterans must sign this Alaska Veteran Certification for the Bidder to be eligible for this preference.)

I hereby represent to the Department that:

I served in the armed forces of the United States, a reserve unit of the United States armed forces, the Alaska Territorial Guard, the Alaska Army National Guard, the Alaska Air National Guard, or the Alaska Naval Militia; and

I was separated from service under a condition that was not dishonorable; and

I am Alaska resident in that I am physically present in the State of Alaska with the intent to remain in the State indefinitely and to make a home in the State.

I certify under penalty of perjury that the foregoing statements are true and correct as they apply to me.

By (signature)

Date

Printed name

Title

Qualifying Entity Veteran Certification

The bidding entity for which I am the duly authorized representative is a:

(Check the appropriate box)

- ☐ sole proprietorship owned by an Alaska Veteran;
- ☐ partnership under AS 32.06 or AS 32.11 and a majority of the partners are Alaska Veterans;
- ☐ limited liability company organized under AS 10.50 and a majority of the members are Alaska Veterans;
or
- ☐ corporation that is wholly owned by individuals and a majority of the individuals are Alaska Veterans.

By applying my signature below, I certify under penalty of perjury that I am the duly appointed representative of this bidder, which has authorized and empowered me to legally bind it concerning the proposal and that the statement I have acknowledged above by checking the appropriate box is true and correct.

By (signature)

Date

Printed name

Title

Alaska Bidder Certification

(To complete your claim for the Alaska Veteran Preference, you must also submit an Alaska Bidder Certification, which the bidder can view, download, and print from the AKDOT&PF's Bid Express Proposal page.)



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

BID MODIFICATION

Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF),
Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1

Project # 220002544-2

Project Name and Number

Modification Number: _____

Note: Use this form to modify Manual (paper) bids only.

- Group Items and provide subtotals by bid schedule section.
- All revisions shall be made to the unadjusted bid amount(s).
- Changes to the adjusted bid amounts will be computed by the Department.

LINE NO.	ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	REVISION TO UNIT BID PRICE +/-	REVISION TO BID AMOUNT +/-

TOTAL REVISION: \$ _____

Name of Bidding Firm

Responsible Party Signature

Date

This form may be duplicated if additional pages are needed.



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1
Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF), Wasilla, Alaska
Project Numbers: 220002544-2

This CONTRACT, between the STATE OF ALASKA, DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS, herein called the Department, acting by and through its Contracting Officer, and

Company Name

Company Address (Street or PO Box, City, State, Zip)

a/an ☐ Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Joint Venture ☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Alaska, its successors and assigns, herein called the Contractor, is effective the date of the signature of the Contracting Officer on this document.

WITNESSETH: That the Contractor, for and in consideration of the payment or payments herein specified and agreed to by the Department, hereby covenants and agrees to furnish and deliver all the materials and to do and perform all the work and labor required in the construction of the above-referenced project at the prices bid by the Contractor for the respective estimated quantities aggregating **not to exceed** the sum of \$_____ and such other items as are mentioned in the original Bid, which Bid and prices named, together with the Contract Documents are made a part of this Contract and accepted as such.

It is distinctly understood and agreed that no claim for additional work or materials, done or furnished by the Contractor and not specifically herein provided for, will be allowed by the Department, nor shall the Contractor do any work or furnish any material not covered by this Contract, unless such work is ordered in writing by the Department. In no event shall the Department be liable for any materials furnished or used, or for any work or labor done, unless the materials, work, or labor are required by the Contract or on written order furnished by the Department. Any such work or materials which may be done or furnished by the Contractor without written order first being given shall be at the Contractor's own risk, cost, and expense and the Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to make no claim for compensation for work or materials done or furnished without such written order.

The Contractor further covenants and agrees that all materials shall be furnished and delivered, and all labor shall be done and performed, in every respect, to the satisfaction of the Department, on or before: **October 1, 2024 for Substantial Completion Date and October 13, 2024 for the Final Completion Date**. It is expressly understood and agreed that in case of the failure on the part of the Contractor, for any reason, except with the written consent of the Department, to complete the furnishing and delivery of materials and the doing and performance of the work before the aforesaid date, the Department shall have the right to deduct from any money due or which may become due the Contractor, or if no money shall be due, the Department shall have the right to recover the following amounts:

00510

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contract and hereby agree to its terms and conditions.

CONTRACTOR

Company Name

Signature of Authorized Company Representative

Typed Name and Title

Date

(Corporate Seal)

**STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS**

Signature of Contracting Officer

Michael Lim

Typed Name

Date

Re: Project # 220002544-2, PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond No. _____

For

PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1
Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF), Wasilla, Alaska
Project # 220002544-2
Project Name and Number

KNOW ALL WHO SHALL SEE THESE PRESENTS:

That _____
of _____ as Principal,
and _____
of _____ as Surety,
firmly bound and held unto the State of Alaska in the penal sum of _____ Dollars

(\$ _____) good and lawful money of the United States of America for the payment whereof,
well and truly to be paid to the State of Alaska, we bind ourselves, our heirs, successors, executors, administrators, and assigns,
jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the said Principal has entered into a written contract with said State of Alaska, on the _____ of _____
A.D., 20____, for construction of the above-named project, said work to be done according to the terms of said contract.

Now, THEREFORE, the conditions of the foregoing obligation are such that if the said Principal shall well and truly perform and
complete all obligations and work under said contract and if the Principal shall reimburse upon demand of the Department of
Corrections any sums paid him which exceed the final payment determined to be due upon completion of the project, then these
presents shall become null and void; otherwise they shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals at _____,
_____ this _____ day of _____ A.D., 20____.

Principal: _____

Address: _____

By: _____

Contact Name: _____

Phone: () _____

Surety: _____

Address: _____

By: _____

Contact Name: _____

Phone: () _____

The offered bond has been checked for adequacy under the applicable statutes and regulations:

Alaska Department of Corrections Authorized Representative

Date

See Instructions on Reverse 00610

INSTRUCTIONS

1. This form shall be used whenever a performance bond is required. There shall be no deviation from this form without approval from the Contracting Officer.
2. The full legal name, business address, phone number, and point of contact of the Principal and Surety shall be typed on the face of the form. Where more than a single surety is involved, a separate form shall be executed for each surety.
3. The penal amount of the bond, or in the case of more than one surety the amount of obligation, shall be typed in words and in figures.
4. Where individual sureties are involved, a completed Affidavit of Individual Surety shall accompany the bond. Such forms are available upon request from the Contracting Officer.
5. The bond shall be signed by authorized persons. Where such person is signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact), but is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved, evidence of authority must be furnished.



STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

PAYMENT BOND

Bond No. _____

For

PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1

Project # 220002544-2

Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF) Wasilla, Alaska

Project Name and Number

KNOW ALL WHO SHALL SEE THESE PRESENTS:

That _____
of _____ as Principal,
and _____
of _____ as Surety,
firmly bound and held unto the State of Alaska in the penal sum of _____ Dollars

(\$ _____) good and lawful money of the United States of America for the payment whereof,
well and truly to be paid to the State of Alaska, we bind ourselves, our heirs, successors, executors, administrators, and assigns,
jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the said Principal has entered into a written contract with said State of Alaska, on the _____ of _____
A.D., 20____, for construction of the above-referenced project, said work to be done according to the terms of said contract.

Now, THEREFORE, the conditions of the foregoing obligation are such that if the said Principal shall comply with all requirements
of law and pay, as they become due, all just claims for labor performed and materials and supplies furnished upon or for the work
under said contract, whether said labor be performed and said materials and supplies be furnished under the original contract, any
subcontract, or any and all duly authorized modifications thereto, then these presents shall become null and void; otherwise they
shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals at _____,
_____ this _____ day of _____ A.D., 20____.

Principal: _____

Address: _____

By: _____

Contact Name: _____

Phone: () _____

Surety: _____

Address: _____

By: _____

Contact Name: _____

Phone: () _____

The offered bond has been checked for adequacy under the applicable statutes and regulations:

Alaska Department of Corrections Authorized Representative

Date

INSTRUCTIONS

1. This form, for the protection of persons supplying labor and materials, shall be used whenever a payment bond is required. There shall be no deviation from this form without approval from the Contracting Officer.
2. The full legal name, business address, phone number, and point of contact of the Principal and Surety shall be typed on the face of the form. Where more than a single surety is involved, a separate form shall be executed for each surety.
3. The penal amount of the bond, or in the case of more than one surety the amount of obligation, shall be typed in words and in figures.
4. Where individual sureties are involved, a completed Affidavit of Individual Surety shall accompany the bond. Such forms are available upon request from the Contracting Officer.
5. The bond shall be signed by authorized persons. Where such persons are signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact), but is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved, evidence of authority must be furnished.

**STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES
DOCUMENT 00700 -ISSUED DECEMBER 2011**

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT FOR BUILDINGS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 2- AUTHORITIES AND LIMITATIONS

- 2.1 Authorities and Limitations
- 2.2 Evaluations by Contracting Officer
- 2.3 Means and Methods
- 2.4 Visits to Site

ARTICLE 3- CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

- 3.1 Incomplete Contract Documents
- 3.2 Copies of Contract Documents
- 3.3 Scope of Work
- 3.4 Intent of Contract Documents
- 3.5 Discrepancy in Contract Documents
- 3.6 Clarifications and Interpretations
- 3.7 Reuse of Documents

ARTICLE 4 - LANDS AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

- 4.1 Availability of Lands
- 4.2 Visit to Site/Place of Business
- 4.3 Explorations and Reports
- 4.4 Utilities
- 4.5 Damaged Utilities
- 4.6 Utilities Not Shown or Indicated
- 4.7 Survey Control

ARTICLE 5- BONDS AND INSURANCE

- 5.1 Delivery of Bonds
- 5.2 Bonds
- 5.3 Replacement of Bond and Surety
- 5.4 Insurance Requirements
- 5.5 Indemnification

ARTICLE 6- CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 6.1 Supervision of Work
- 6.2 Superintendence by CONTRACTOR
- 6.3 Character of Workers
- 6.4 CONTRACTOR to Furnish
- 6.5 Materials and Equipment
- 6.6 Anticipated Schedules
- 6.7 Finalizing Schedules
- 6.8 Adjusting Schedules
- 6.9 Substitutes or "Or-Equal" Items
- 6.10 Substitute Means and Methods
- 6.11 Evaluation of Substitution
- 6.12 Dividing the Work
- 6.13 Subcontractors
- 6.14 Use of Premises
- 6.15 Structural Loading
- 6.16 Record Documents

- 6.17 Safety and Protection
- 6.18 Safety Representative
- 6.19 Emergencies
- 6.20 Shop Drawings and Samples
- 6.21 Shop Drawing and Sample Review
- 6.22 Maintenance During Construction
- 6.23 Continuing the Work
- 6.24 Consent to Assignment
- 6.25 Use of Explosives
- 6.26 Contractor's Records
- 6.27 Load Restrictions

ARTICLE 7- LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- 7.1 Laws to be Observed
- 7.2 Permits, Licenses, and Taxes
- 7.3 Patented Devices, Materials and Processes
- 7.4 Compliance of Specifications and Drawings
- 7.5 Accident Prevention
- 7.6 Sanitary Provisions
- 7.7 Business Registration
- 7.8 Professional Registration and Certification
- 7.9 Local Building Codes
- 7.10 Air Quality Control
- 7.11 Archaeological or Paleontological Discoveries
- 7.12 Applicable Alaska Preferences
- 7.13 Wages and Hours of Labor
- 7.14 Overtime Work Hours and Compensation

ARTICLE 8- OTHER WORK

- 8.1 Related Work at Site
- 8.2 Access, Cutting, and Patching
- 8.3 Defective Work by Others
- 8.4 Coordination

ARTICLE 9 - CHANGES

- 9.1 Department's Right to Change
- 9.2 Authorization of Changes within the General Scope
- 9.3 Directive
- 9.4 Change Order
- 9.5 Shop Drawing Variations
- 9.6 Changes Outside the General Scope; Supplemental Agreement
- 9.7 Unauthorized Work
- 9.8 Notification of Surety
- 9.9 Differing Site Conditions
- 9.10 Interim Work Authorization

ARTICLE 10- CONTRACT PRICE; COMPUTATIONS AND CHANGE

- 10.1 Contract Price
- 10.2 Claim for Price Change
- 10.3 Change Order Price Determination
- 10.4 Cost of the Work
- 10.5 Excluded Costs
- 10.6 CONTRACTOR's Fee
- 10.7 Cost Breakdown
- 10.8 Cash Allowances

- 10.9 Unit Price Work
- 10.10 Determinations for Unit Prices

ARTICLE 11- CONTRACT TIME, COMPUTATION AND CHANGE

- 11.1 Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed
- 11.2 Starting the Work
- 11.3 Computation of Contract Time
- 11.4 Time Change
- 11.5 Extension Due to Delays
- 11.6 Essence of Contract
- 11.7 Reasonable Completion Time
- 11.8 Delay Damages

ARTICLE 12 - QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 12.1 Warranty and Guaranty
- 12.2 Access to Work
- 12.3 Tests and Inspections
- 12.4 Uncovering Work
- 12.5 DEPARTMENT May Stop the Work
- 12.6 Correction or Removal of Defective Work
- 12.7 One Year Correction Period
- 12.8 Acceptance of Defective Work
- 12.9 DEPARTMENT may Correct Defective Work

ARTICLE 13- PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

- 13.1 Schedule of Values
- 13.2 Preliminary Payments
- 13.3 Application for Progress Payment
- 13.4 Review of Applications for Progress Payments
- 13.5 Stored Materials and Equipment
- 13.6 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title
- 13.7 Withholding of Payments
- 13.8 Retainage
- 13.9 Request for Release of funds
- 13.10 Substantial Completion
- 13.11 Access Following Substantial Completion
- 13.12 Final Inspection
- 13.13 Final Completion and Application for Payment
- 13.14 Final Payment
- 13.15 Final Acceptance
- 13.16 CONTRACTOR's Continuing Obligation
- 13.17 Waiver of Claims by CONTRACTOR
- 13.18 No Waiver of Legal Rights

ARTICLE 14- SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

- 14.1 DEPARTMENT May Suspend Work
- 14.2 Default of Contract
- 14.3 Rights or Remedies
- 14.4 Convenience Termination

ARTICLE 15- CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- 15.1 Notification
- 15.2 Presenting the Claim
- 15.3 Claim Validity, Additional Information & DEPARTMENT's Action
- 15.4 Contracting Officer's Decision
- 15.5 Fraud and Misrepresentation in Making Claims

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

"The State of Alaska, General Conditions of the Construction Contract for Buildings" is based on the "Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract" as published by the National Society of Professional Engineers (document number 1910-8, 1983 edition) on behalf of the Engineers Joint Construction Documents Committee. Portions of the NSPE General Conditions are reprinted herein by the express permission of NSPE. Modifications to the NSPE text are made to provide for State laws, regulations, and established procedures.

The granting of permission by NSPE to allow the State of Alaska to preprint portions of the NSPE document 1910-8, 1983 edition does not constitute approval of the State of Alaska General Conditions of the Construction Contract for Buildings.

ARTICLE 1 -DEFINITIONS

Wherever used in the Contract Documents the following terms, or pronouns in place of them, are used, the intent and meaning, unless a different intent or meaning is clearly indicated, shall be interpreted as set forth below.

The titles and headings of the articles, sections, and subsections herein are intended for convenience of reference.

Terms not defined below shall have their ordinary accepted meanings within the context which they are used. Words which have a well-known technical or trade meaning when used to describe work, materials or equipment shall be interpreted in accordance with such meaning. Words defined in Article 1 are to be interpreted as defined.

Addenda- All clarifications, corrections, or changes issued graphically or in writing by the DEPARTMENT after the Advertisement but prior to the opening of Proposals.

Advertisement- The public announcement, as required by law, inviting bids for Work to be performed or materials to be furnished.

Application for Payment - The form provided by the DEPARTMENT which is to be used by the CONTRACTOR in requesting progress or final payments and which is to include such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

Approved or Approval - 'Approved' or 'Approval' as used in this contract document shall mean that the Department has received a document, form or submittal from the contractor and that the Department has taken "No exceptions" to the item submitted. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, approved or approval shall not mean that the Department approves of the methods or means, or that the item or form submitted meets the requirements of the contract or constitutes acceptance of the Contractor's work. Where approved or approval means acceptance, then such approval must be set forth in writing and signed by the contracting officer or his designee.

Architect - Where used in the contract documents, "ARCHITECT" shall mean the DEPARTMENT'S ENGINEER.

Architect/Engineer - Where used in the contract documents, "ARCHITECT/ENGINEER" shall mean the DEPARTMENT'S ENGINEER.

A.S. - Initials which stand for Alaska Statute.

Award - The acceptance, by the DEPARTMENT, of the successful bid.

Bid Bond - A type of Proposal Guaranty.

Bidder - Any individual, firm, corporation or any acceptable combination thereof, or joint venture submitting a bid for the advertised Work.

Calendar Day - Every day shown on the calendar, beginning and ending at midnight.

Change Order - A written order by the DEPARTMENT directing changes to the Contract Documents, within their general scope.

Consultant - The person, firm, or corporation retained directly by the DEPARTMENT to prepare Contract Documents, perform construction administration services, or other Project related services.

Contingent Sum Work Item - When the bid schedule contains a Contingent Sum Work Item; the Work covered shall be performed only upon the written Directive of the Project Manager. Payment shall be made as provided in the Directive.

Contract - The written agreement between the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR setting forth the obligations of the parties and covering the Work to be performed, all as required by the Contract Documents.

Contract Documents - The Contract form, Addenda, the bidding requirements and CONTRACTOR's bid (including all appropriate bid tender forms), the bonds, the Conditions of the Contract and all other Contract requirements, the Specifications, and the Drawings furnished by the DEPARTMENT to the CONTRACTOR, together with all Change Orders and documents approved by the Contracting Officer, for inclusion, modifications and supplements issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

Contracting Officer - The person authorized by the Commissioner to enter into and administer the Contract on behalf of the DEPARTMENT. He has authority to make findings, determinations and decisions with respect to the Contract and, when necessary, to modify or terminate the Contract. The Contracting Officer is identified on the construction Contract.

CONTRACTOR - The individual, firm, corporation or any acceptable combination thereof, contracting with the DEPARTMENT for performance of the Work.

Contract Price - The total moneys payable by the DEPARTMENT to the CONTRACTOR under the terms of the Contract Documents.

Contract Time - The number of Calendar Days following issuance of Notice-to-Proceed in which the project shall be rendered Substantially Complete, or if specified as a calendar date, the Substantial Completion date specified in the Contract Documents

Controlling Item - Any feature of the Work on the critical path of a network schedule.

Defective - Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, or does not conform to the Contract Documents.

DEPARTMENT - The Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. References to "Owner", "State", "Contracting Agency", mean the DEPARTMENT.

Directive - A written communication to the CONTRACTOR from the Contracting Officer interpreting or enforcing a Contract requirement or ordering commencement of an item of Work.

Drawings - The Drawings which show the character and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been furnished by the DEPARTMENT or the DEPARTMENT's Consultant and are by reference made a part of the Contract Documents.

ENGINEER - The DEPARTMENT'S authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, as defined in the DEPARTMENT'S *delegation of authority letter* to be issued after notice-to-proceed, who is responsible for administration of the contract.

Equipment - All machinery together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance, and also tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the Work.

Final Acceptance - The DEPARTMENT's written acceptance of the Work following Final Completion and the performance of all Contract requirements by the CONTRACTOR.

Final Completion - The Project (or specified part thereof) has progressed to the point that all required Work is complete as determined by the Contracting Officer.

Furnish- To procure, transport, and deliver to the project site materials, labor, or equipment, for installation or use on the project.

General Requirements - Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications which contain administrative and procedural requirements as well as requirements for temporary facilities which apply to Specification Divisions 2 through 16.

Holidays - In the State of Alaska, Legal Holidays occur on:

1. New Year's Day- January 1
2. Martin Luther King's Birthday- Third Monday in January
3. President's Day- Third Monday in February
4. Seward's Day- Last Monday in March
5. Memorial Day- Last Monday in May
6. Independence Day- July 4
7. Labor Day- First Monday in September
8. Alaska Day- October 18
9. Veteran's Day - November 11
10. Thanksgiving Day- Fourth Thursday in November
11. Christmas Day - December 25
12. Every Sunday
13. Every day designated by public proclamation by the President of the United States or the Governor of the State as a legal Holiday.

If any Holiday listed above falls on a Saturday, Saturday and the preceding Friday are both legal Holidays. If the Holiday should fall on a Sunday, except (12) above, Sunday and the following Monday are both legal Holidays. See Title 44, Alaska Statutes.

Inspector - The Engineer's authorized representative assigned to make detailed observations relating to contract performance.

Install - Means to build into the Work, ready to be used in complete and operable condition and in compliance with Contract Documents.

Interim Work Authorization - A written order by the Engineer initiating changes to the Contract, within its general scope, until a subsequent Change Order is executed.

Invitation for Bids - A portion of the bidding documents soliciting bids for the Work to be performed.

Laboratory- The official testing laboratories of the DEPARTMENT or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Engineer or identified in the contract documents.

Materials -Any substances specified for use in the construction of the project.

Notice of Intent to Award- The written notice by the DEPARTMENT to all Bidders identifying the apparent successful Bidder and establishing the DEPARTMENT's intent to execute the Contract when all conditions required for execution of the Contract are met.

Notice to Proceed - A written notice to the CONTRACTOR to begin the Work and establishing the date on which the Contract Time begins.

Payment Bond - The security furnished by the CONTRACTOR and his Surety to guarantee payment of the debts covered by the bond.

Performance Bond - The security furnished by the CONTRACTOR and his Surety to guarantee performance and completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract.

Preconstruction Conference - A meeting between the CONTRACTOR and the Engineer, and other parties affected by the construction, to discuss the project before the CONTRACTOR begins work.

Project - The total construction, of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents, is the whole or a part, where such total construction may be performed by more than one CONTRACTOR.

Project Manager - The authorized representative of the Contracting Officer who is responsible for administration of the Contract.

Proposal - The offer of a Bidder, on the prescribed forms, to perform the Work at the prices quoted.

Proposal Guaranty - The security furnished with a Proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a Contract if his Proposal is accepted by the DEPARTMENT.

Quality Assurance (QA) - Where referred to in the technical specifications (Divisions 2 through 16), Quality Assurance refers to measures to be provided by the CONTRACTOR as specified.

Quality Control (QC) - Tests and inspections by the CONTRACTOR to insure the acceptability of materials incorporated into the Work. QC test reports are used as a basis upon which to determine whether the Work conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents and to determine its acceptability for payment.

Regulatory Requirements - Laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes and/or orders.

Schedule of Values - The DEPARTMENT's document, submitted by the CONTRACTOR and reviewed by the Contracting Officer, which shall serve as the basis for computing payment and for establishing the value of separate items of work which comprise the Contract Price.

Shop Drawings - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by or for the CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams and other information prepared by a Supplier and submitted by the CONTRACTOR to illustrate material, equipment, fabrication, or erection for some portion of the Work. Where used in the Contract Documents, "Shop Drawings" shall also mean "Submittals".

Specifications - Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative and procedural details applicable thereto.

Subcontractor - An individual, firm, or corporation to whom the CONTRACTOR or any other Subcontractor sublets part of the Contract.

Substantial Completion - Although not fully completed, the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, as evidence by the DEPARTMENT's written notice, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "Substantially Complete" and "Substantially Completed" as applied to any Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

Supplemental Agreement - A written agreement between the CONTRACTOR and the DEPARTMENT covering work that is not within the general scope of the Contract.

Supplementary Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

Supplier - A manufacturer, fabricator, distributor, materialman or vendor of materials or equipment.

Surety - The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the CONTRACTOR, executing a bond furnished by the CONTRACTOR.

Traffic Control Plan (TCP) - A drawing of one or more specific plans that detail the routing of pedestrian, and/or vehicular traffic through or around a construction area.

Unit Price Work - Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

Using Agency - The entity who will occupy or use the completed Project.

Utility - The privately, publicly or cooperatively owned lines, facilities and systems for producing, transmitting or distributing communications, power, electricity, light, heat, gas, oil, crude products, water, steam, waste, storm water not connected with highway or street drainage, and other similar commodities, including publicly owned fire and police signal systems, street lighting systems, and railroads which directly or indirectly serve the public or any part thereof. The term "utility" shall also mean the utility company, inclusive of any wholly owned or controlled subsidiary."

Work - Work is the act of, and the result of, performing services, furnishing labor, furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the Project and performing other duties and obligations, all as required by the Contract Documents. Such Work, however incremental, will culminate in the entire completed Project, or the various separately identifiable parts thereof.

ARTICLE 2- AUTHORIZATION AND LIMITATIONS

2.1 Authorities and Limitations

- 2.1.1 The Contracting Officer alone shall have the power to bind the DEPARTMENT and to exercise the rights, responsibilities, authorities and functions vested in the Contracting Officer by the Contract Documents. The Contracting Officer shall have the right to designate in writing authorized representatives to act for him. Wherever any provision of the Contract Documents specifies an individual or organization, whether governmental or private, to perform any act on behalf of or in the interest of the DEPARTMENT that individual or organization shall be deemed to be the Contracting Officer's authorized representative under this Contract but only to the extent so specified.
- 2.1.2 The CONTRACTOR shall perform the Work in accordance with any written order (including but not limited to instruction, direction, interpretation or determination) issued by an authorized representative in accordance with the authorized representative's authority to act for the Contracting Officer. The CONTRACTOR assumes all the risk and consequences of performing the Work in accordance with any order (including but not limited to instruction, direction, interpretation or determination) of anyone not authorized to issue such order, and of any order not in writing.
- 2.1.3 Should the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative designate Consultant(s) to act for the DEPARTMENT as provided for in Paragraph 2.1.1, the performance or nonperformance of the Consultant under such authority to act, shall not give rise to any contractual obligation or duty of the Consultant to the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other organization performing any of the Work or any Surety representing them.

2.2 Evaluations by Contracting Officer:

- 2.2.1 The Contracting Officer will decide all questions which may arise as to:
 - a. Quality and acceptability of materials furnished;
 - b. Quality and acceptability of Work performed;
 - c. Compliance with the schedule of progress;

- d. Interpretation of Contract Documents;
- e. Acceptable fulfillment of the Contract on the part of the CONTRACTOR.

2.2.2 In order to avoid cumbersome terms and confusing repetition of expressions in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered", "as directed", "as required", "as approved" or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable", "suitable", "acceptable", "proper" or "satisfactory" or adjectives of like effect or import are used it shall be understood as if the expression were followed by the words "the Contracting Officer".

When such terms are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of the Contracting Officer as to the Work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise).

2.2.3 The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to the DEPARTMENT any duty of authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraphs 2.3 or 2.4.

2.3 Means & Methods:

The means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or safety precautions and the program incident thereto, and the failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents are the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

2.4 Visits to Site/Place of Business:

The Contracting Officer will make visits to the site and approved remote storage sites at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction to observe the progress and quality of the executed Work and to determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contracting Officer may, at reasonable times, inspect that part of the plant or place of business of the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor that is related to the performance of the Contract. Such observations or the lack of such observations shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR from his duty to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3- CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.1 Incomplete Contract Documents:

The submission of a bid by the Bidder is considered a representation that the Bidder examined the Contract Documents to make certain that all sheets and pages were provided and that the Bidder is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work. The DEPARTMENT expressly denies any responsibility or liability for a bid submitted on the basis of an incomplete set of Contract Documents.

3.2 Copies of Contract Documents:

The DEPARTMENT shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR up to ten copies of the Contract Documents. Additional copies will be furnished, upon request, at the cost of reproduction.

3.3 Scope of Work:

The Contract Documents comprise the entire Contract between the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR concerning the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all. The Contract Documents will be construed in accordance with the Regulatory Requirements of the place of the Project.

It is specifically agreed between the parties executing this Contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of the Contract to create in the public or any member thereof a third party benefit, or to authorize anyone not a party to this Contract to maintain a suit pursuant to the terms or provisions of the Contract.

3.4 Intent of Contract Documents:

- 3.4.1 It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any Work, materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result will be supplied, without any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, whether or not specifically called for.
- 3.4.2 Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to the Regulatory Requirements of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the edition stated in the Contract Documents or if not stated the latest standard specification, manual, code or Regulatory Requirements in effect at the time of Advertisement for the Project (or, on the Effective Date of the Contract if there was no Advertisement). However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR, or any of their consultants, agents or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to the DEPARTMENT or any of the DEPARTMENT's Consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraphs 2.3 or 2.4.

3.5 Discrepancy in Contract Documents:

- 3.5.1 Before undertaking the Work, the CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures, and dimensions shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. Work in the area by the CONTRACTOR shall imply verification of figures, dimensions and field measurements. If, during the above study or during the performance of the Work, the CONTRACTOR finds a conflict, error, discrepancy or omission in the Contract Documents, or a discrepancy between the Contract Documents and any standard specification, manual, code, or Regulatory Requirement which affects the work, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly report such discrepancy in writing to the Contracting Officer. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from the Contracting Officer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby. Any adjustment made by the CONTRACTOR without this

determination shall be at his own risk and expense. However, the CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to the DEPARTMENT for failure to report any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless the CONTRACTOR had actual knowledge thereof or should reasonably have known thereof.

3.5.2 Discrepancy- Order of Precedence:

When conflicts errors or discrepancies within the Contract Documents exist, the order of precedence from most governing to least governing will be as follows:

- Contents of Addenda
- Supplementary Conditions
- General Conditions
- General Requirements
- Technical Specifications
- Drawings
- Recorded dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions
- Large scale details over small scale details
- Schedules over plans
- Architectural drawings over structural drawings Structural drawings over mechanical and electrical drawings

3.6 Clarifications and Interpretations:

The Contracting Officer will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents as the Contracting Officer may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

3.7 Reuse of Documents:

Neither the CONTRACTOR nor any Subcontractor, or Supplier or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with the DEPARTMENT shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Contract Documents (or copies thereof) prepared by or for the DEPARTMENT and they shall not reuse any of the Contract Documents on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of the Contracting Officer.

Contract Documents prepared by the CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work shall become the property of the DEPARTMENT.

ARTICLE 4 - LANDS AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

4.1 Availability of Lands:

The DEPARTMENT shall furnish as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands which are designated for use of the CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by the DEPARTMENT, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all waste and disposal areas, including disposal areas for hazardous or contaminated materials, at no additional cost to the DEPARTMENT.

4.2 Visit to Site:

The submission of a bid by the CONTRACTOR is considered a representation that the CONTRACTOR has visited and carefully examined the site and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work and as to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

4.3 Explorations and Reports:

Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for identification of those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site that have been utilized by the DEPARTMENT in preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may for his purposes rely upon the accuracy of the factual data contained in such reports, but not upon interpretations or opinions drawn from such factual data contained therein or for the completeness or sufficiency thereof. Except as indicated in the immediately preceding sentence and in paragraphs 4.4 and 9.9, CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility with respect to surface and subsurface conditions at the site.

4.4 Utilities:

The horizontal and vertical locations of known underground utilities as shown or indicated by the Contract Documents are approximate and are based on information and data furnished to the DEPARTMENT by the owners of such underground utilities.

4.4.2 The CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for:

- a. Reviewing and checking all information and data concerning utilities.
- b. Locating all underground utilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents which are affected by the work.
- c. Coordination of the Work with the owners of all utilities during construction.
- d. Safety and protection of all utilities as provided in paragraph 6.17.

e. Repair of any damage to utilities resulting from the Work in accordance with 4.4.4 and 4.5.

4.4.3 If Work is to be performed by any utility owner, the CONTRACTOR shall cooperate with such owners to facilitate the Work.

4.4.4 In the event of interruption to any utility service as a result of accidental breakage or as result of being exposed or unsupported, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the utility owner and the Contracting Officer. If service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No Work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service has been approved by the local fire authority.

4.5 Damaged Utilities:

When utilities are damaged by the CONTRACTOR, the utility owner shall have the choice of repairing the utility or having the CONTRACTOR repair the utility. In the following circumstances, the CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the utility owner for repair costs or provide at no cost to the utility owner or the DEPARTMENT, all materials, equipment and labor necessary to complete repair of the damage:

- a. When the utility is shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.
- b. When the utility has been located by the utility owner.
- c. When no locate was requested by the CONTRACTOR for utilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.
- d. All visible utilities.
- e. When the CONTRACTOR could have, otherwise, reasonably been expected to be aware of such utility.

4.6 Utilities Not Shown or Indicated:

If, while directly performing the Work, an underground utility is uncovered or revealed at the site which was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and which the CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of, the CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as permitted by paragraph 6.19) identify the owner of such underground utility and give written notice thereof to that owner and to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will promptly review the underground utility to determine the extent to which the Contract Documents and the Work should be modified to reflect the impacts of the discovered utility. The Contract Documents will be amended or supplemented in accordance with paragraph 9.2 and to the extent necessary through the issuance of a change document by the Contracting Officer. During such time, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such underground utility as provided in paragraph 6.17. The CONTRACTOR may be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, to the extent that they are directly attributable to the existence of any underground utility that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and which the CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of.

4.7 Survey Control:

The DEPARTMENT will identify sufficient horizontal and vertical control data to enable the CONTRACTOR to survey and layout the Work. All survey work shall be performed under the direct supervision of a registered land surveyor when required by paragraph 7.8. Copies of all survey notes shall be provided to the DEPARTMENT at an interval determined by the Project Manager. The Project Manager may request submission on a weekly or longer period at his discretion. Any variations between the Contract Documents and actual field conditions shall be identified in the survey notes.

ARTICLE 5 -BONDS, INSURANCE, AND INDEMNIFICATION

5.1 Delivery of Bonds:

When the CONTRACTOR delivers the executed Contract to the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to the Contracting Officer such bonds as the CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish in accordance with paragraph 5.2.

5.2 Bonds:

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount as shown on the Contract as security for the faithful performance and payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect for one year after the date of Final Acceptance and until all obligations under this Contract, except special guarantees as per 12.7, have been met. All bonds shall be furnished on forms provided by the DEPARTMENT (or copies thereof) and shall be executed by such Sureties as are authorized to do business in the State of Alaska. The Contracting Officer may at his option copy the Surety with notice of any potential default or liability.

5.3 Replacement of Bond and Surety:

If the Surety on any bond furnished in connection with this Contract is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of paragraph 5.2, or otherwise becomes unacceptable to the DEPARTMENT, or if any such Surety fails to furnish reports as to his financial condition as requested by the DEPARTMENT, the CONTRACTOR shall within five days thereafter substitute another bond and Surety, both of which must be acceptable to DEPARTMENT.

An individual Surety may be replaced by a corporate Surety during the course of the Contract period. If the Surety desires to dispose of the collateral posted, the DEPARTMENT may, at its option, accept substitute collateral.

5.4 Insurance Requirements:

5.4.1 The CONTRACTOR shall provide evidence of insurance with a carrier or carriers satisfactory to the DEPARTMENT covering injury to persons and/or property suffered by the State of Alaska or a third party, as a result of operations which arise both out of and during the course of this Contract by the CONTRACTOR or by any Subcontractor. This coverage will also provide protection against injuries to all employees of the CONTRACTOR and the employees of any Subcontractor engaged in Work under this Contract. The delivery to the DEPARTMENT of a written 30 day notice is required before cancellation of any coverage or reduction in any limits of liability. Insurance carriers shall have an acceptable financial rating.

5.4.2 The CONTRACTOR shall maintain in force at all times during the performance of the Work under this agreement the following policies and minimum limits of liability. Failure to maintain insurance may, at the option of the Contracting Officer, be deemed Defective Work and remedied in accordance with the Contract. Where specific limits and coverages are shown, it is understood that they shall be the minimum acceptable. The requirements of this paragraph shall not limit the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to indemnify under paragraph 5.5. Additional insurance requirements specific to this Contract are contained in the Supplementary Conditions, when applicable.

a. Workers' Compensation Insurance: The Contractor shall provide and maintain, for all employees of the Contractor engaged in work under this contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance as required by AS 23.30.045. The Contractor shall be responsible for Workers' Compensation Insurance for any subcontractor who provides services under this contract, to include:

1. Waiver of subrogation against the State and Employer's Liability Protection in the amount of \$500,000 each accident / \$500,000 each disease.

2. If the Contractor directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the Work, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.
 3. Whenever the Work involves activity on or about navigable waters, the Workers' Compensation policy shall contain a United States Longshoreman's and Harbor Worker's Act endorsement, and when appropriate, a Maritime Employer's Liability (Jones Act) endorsement with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000.
- b. Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability Insurance: Such insurance shall cover all operations by or on behalf of the CONTRACTOR and provide insurance for bodily injury and property damage liability including coverage for:

Premises and operations; products and completed operations; contractual liability insuring obligations assumed under paragraph 5.5, Indemnification; broad form property damage; and personal injury liability.

The minimum limits of liability shall be:

1. If the CONTRACTOR carries a *Comprehensive General Liability* policy, the limits of liability shall not be less than a Combined Single Limit for bodily injury, property damage and Personal Injury Liability of:
\$1,000,000 each occurrence
\$2,000,000 aggregate
2. If the CONTRACTOR carries a *Commercial General Liability* policy, the limits of liability shall not be less than:

\$1,000,000 each occurrence (Combined Single Limit for bodily injury and property damage)
\$1,000,000 for Personal Injury Liability

\$2,000,000 aggregate for Products-Completed Operations
\$2,000,000 general aggregate

The State of Alaska, DEPARTMENT of Transportation and Public Facilities shall be named as an "Additional Insured" under all liability coverages listed above.

- c. Automobile Liability Insurance:
Such insurance shall cover all owned, hired and non-owned vehicles and provide coverage not less than that of the Business Automobile Policy in limits not less than the following:

\$1,000,000 each occurrence
(Combined Single Limit for bodily injury and property damage.)

- d. Builder's Risk Insurance:
Coverage shall be on an "All Risk" completed value basis including "quake and flood" and protect the interests of the DEPARTMENT, the CONTRACTOR and his Subcontractors. Coverage shall include all materials, supplies and equipment that are intended for specific installation in the Project while such materials, supplies and equipment are located at the Project site, in transit from port of arrival to job site and while temporarily located away from the Project site.

In addition to providing the above coverages the CONTRACTOR shall ensure that Subcontractors provide insurance coverages as noted in clauses a., b., and c. of this subparagraph. Builders Risk Insurance will only be required of subcontractors if so stated in the Supplementary Conditions.

- e. Other Coverages:
As specified in the Supplementary Conditions.

- 5.4.3 In addition to providing the above coverages the Contractor shall, in any contract or agreement with subcontractors performing work, require that all indemnities and waivers of subrogation it obtains, and that any stipulation to be named as an additional insured it obtains, also be extended to waive rights of subrogation against the State of Alaska and to add the State of Alaska as additional named indemnitee and as additional insured.

Evidence of insurance shall be furnished to the Department prior to the award of the contract. Such evidence, executed by the carrier's representative and issued to the Department, shall consist of a certificate of insurance or the policy declaration page with required endorsements attached thereto which denote the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective (and retroactive) dates, and dates of expiration. Acceptance by the Department of deficient evidence does not constitute a waiver of contract requirements.

When a certificate of insurance is furnished, it shall contain the following statement:

"This is to certify that the policies described herein comply with all aspects of the insurance requirements of (Project Name and Number)"

5.5 Indemnification:

The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, save harmless, and defend the DEPARTMENT, its agents and its employees from any and all claims, actions, or liabilities for injuries or damages sustained by any person or property arising directly or indirectly from the construction or the CONTRACTOR's performance of this Contract; however, this provision has no effect if, but only if, the sole proximate cause of the injury or damage is the DEPARTMENT's negligence.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 Supervision of Work:

The CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. All Work under this Contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction.

6.2 Superintendence by CONTRACTOR:

The CONTRACTOR shall keep on the Work at all times during its progress a competent resident superintendent. The Contracting Officer shall be advised in writing of the superintendent's name, local address, and telephone number. This written advice is to be kept current until Final Acceptance by the DEPARTMENT. The superintendent will be the CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have full authority to act and sign documents on behalf of the CONTRACTOR.

All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall cooperate with the Contracting Officer in every way possible.

6.3 Character of Workers:

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a sufficient number of competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. The Contracting Officer may, in writing, require the CONTRACTOR to remove from the Work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise detrimental to the progress of the Work, but the Contracting Officer shall have no duty to exercise this right.

6.4 CONTRACTOR to Furnish:

Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

6.5 Materials and Equipment:

All materials and equipment shall be of specified quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If required by the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable Supplier except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provision of any such instructions will be effective to assign to the DEPARTMENT or any of the DEPARTMENT's Consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraphs 2.3 or 2.4.

6.6 Anticipated Schedules:

- 6.6.1 Within fourteen (14) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review an anticipated progress schedule indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work. No individual stage of work shall exceed fourteen (14) calendar days.
- 6.6.2 Within twenty one (21) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review an anticipated schedule of Shop Drawing submissions
- 6.6.3 Prior to submitting the CONTRACTOR's first Application for Payment, the CONTRACTOR shall submit for review and approval:

Anticipated Schedule of Values for all of the Work which will include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and will subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work which will be confirmed in writing by the CONTRACTOR at the time of submission.

6.7 Finalizing Schedules:

Prior to processing the first Application for Payment the Contracting Officer and the CONTRACTOR will finalize schedules required by paragraph 6.6. The finalized progress schedule will be acceptable to the DEPARTMENT as providing information related to the orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Time; but such acceptance will neither impose on the DEPARTMENT nor relieve the CONTRACTOR from full responsibility for the progress or scheduling of the Work. If accepted, the finalized schedule of Shop Drawing and other required submissions will be acknowledgment by the DEPARTMENT as providing a workable arrangement for processing the submissions. If accepted, the finalized Schedule of Values will be acknowledgment by the DEPARTMENT as an approximation of anticipated value of Work accomplished over the anticipated Contract Time. Receipt and acceptance of a schedule submitted by the CONTRACTOR shall not be construed to assign responsibility for performance or contingencies to the DEPARTMENT or relieve the CONTRACTOR of his responsibility to adjust his forces, equipment, and work schedules as may be necessary to insure completion of the Work within prescribed Contract Time. Should the prosecution of the Work be discontinued for any reason, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations.

6.8 Adjusting Schedules:

Upon substantial changes to the schedule or upon request the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in paragraph 6.7 and the General Requirements) adjustments in the schedules to reflect the actual present and anticipated progress of the Work.

6.9 Substitutes or "Or-Equal" Items:

- 6.9.1 Whenever materials or equipment are specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier the naming of the item is intended to establish the type, function and quality required. Unless the name is followed by words indicating that substitution is limited or not permitted, materials or equipment of other Suppliers may be accepted by the Contracting Officer only if sufficient information is submitted by the CONTRACTOR which clearly demonstrates to the Contracting Officer that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent or equal in all aspects to that named. The procedure for review by the Contracting Officer will include the following as supplemented in the General Requirements.
- 6.9.2 Requests for review of substitute items of material and equipment will not be accepted by the Contracting Officer from anyone other than the CONTRACTOR.
- 6.9.3 If the CONTRACTOR wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall make written application to the Contracting Officer for Approval thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar and of equal substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as the specified. The application will state that the evaluation and Approval of the proposed substitute will not delay the CONTRACTOR's timely achievement of Substantial or Final Completion, whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with the DEPARTMENT for Work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
- 6.9.4 All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified will be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which shall be considered by the DEPARTMENT in evaluating the proposed substitute. The DEPARTMENT may require the CONTRACTOR to furnish at the CONTRACTOR's expense additional data about the proposed substitute. The Contracting Officer may reject any substitution request which the Contracting Officer determines is not in the best interest of the DEPARTMENT.
- 6.9.5 Substitutions shall be permitted during or after the bid period as allowed and in accordance with Document 00020- Invitation for Bids, Document 00700-General Conditions, and Document 01630- Product Options and Substitutions.

6.10 Substitute Means and Methods:

If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, sequence, technique or procedure of construction acceptable to the Contracting Officer, if the CONTRACTOR submits sufficient information to allow the Contracting Officer to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract Documents. The procedure for review by the Contracting Officer will be similar to that provided in paragraph 6.9 as applied by the Contracting Officer and as may be supplemented in the General Requirements.

6.11 Evaluation of Substitution:

The Contracting Officer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposed substitute. The Contracting Officer will be the sole judge of acceptability, and no substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without the Contracting Officer's prior written Approval which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or a Shop Drawing Approved in accordance with Sections 6.20 and 6.21. The Contracting Officer may require the CONTRACTOR to furnish at the CONTRACTOR's expense a special performance guarantee or other Surety with respect to any substitute.

6.12 Dividing the Work:

The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control the CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

6.13 Subcontractors:

The CONTRACTOR may utilize the services of appropriately licensed Subcontractors on those parts of the Work which, under normal contracting practices, are performed by Subcontractors, in accordance with the following conditions:

- 6.13.1 The CONTRACTOR shall not award any Work to any Subcontractor without prior written Approval of the Contracting Officer. This Approval will not be given until the CONTRACTOR submits to the Contracting Officer a written statement concerning the proposed award to the Subcontractor which shall contain required Equal Employment Opportunity documents, evidence of insurance whose limits are acceptable to the CONTRACTOR, and an executed copy of the subcontract. All subcontracts shall contain provisions for prompt payment, release of retainage, and interest on late payment amounts and retainage as specified in A.S. 36.90.210. Contracts between subcontractors, regardless of tier, must also contain these provisions. No acceptance by the Contracting Officer of any such Subcontractor shall constitute a waiver of any right of the DEPARTMENT to reject Defective Work.
- 6.13.2 The CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to the DEPARTMENT for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and omissions.
- 6.13.3 All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor will be pursuant to an appropriate written agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor which specifically binds the Subcontractor to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of the DEPARTMENT and contains waiver provisions as required by paragraph 13.17 and termination provisions as required by Article 14.
- 6.13.4 Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the DEPARTMENT and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of the DEPARTMENT to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization except as may otherwise be required by Regulatory Requirements. The DEPARTMENT will not undertake to settle any differences between or among the CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
- 6.13.5 The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors shall coordinate their work and cooperate with other trades so to facilitate general progress of Work. Each trade shall afford other trades every reasonable opportunity for installation of their work and storage of materials. If cooperative work of one trade must be altered due to lack of proper supervision or failure to make proper provisions in time by another trade, such conditions shall be remedied by the CONTRACTOR with no change in Contract Price or Contract Time.
- 6.13.6 The CONTRACTOR shall include on his own payrolls any person or persons working on this Contract who are not covered by written subcontract, and shall ensure that all Subcontractors include on their payrolls all persons performing Work under the direction of the Subcontractor.

6.14 Use of Premises:

The CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of workers to the Project limits and approved remote storage sites and lands and areas identified in and permitted by Regulatory Requirements, rights-of-way, permits and easements, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. The CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the Work. Should any claim be made against the DEPARTMENT by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, the CONTRACTOR shall

hold the DEPARTMENT harmless.

6.15 Structural Loading:

The CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall the CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.16 Record Documents:

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Directives, Change Orders, Supplemental Agreements, and written interpretations and clarifications (issued pursuant to paragraph 3.6) in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents together with all Approved samples and a counterpart of all Approved Shop Drawings will be available to the Contracting Officer for reference and copying. Upon completion of the Work, the annotated record documents, samples and Shop Drawings will be delivered to the Contracting Officer. Record documents shall accurately record variations in the Work which vary from requirements shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.

6.17 Safety and Protection:

The CONTRACTOR alone shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- 6.17.1 All employees on the Work and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
- 6.17.2 All the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
- 6.17.3 Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Regulatory Requirements of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. The CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier or any other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by the CONTRACTOR with no change in Contract Price or Contract Time except as stated in 4.6, except damage or loss attributable to unforeseeable causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, including but not restricted to acts of God, of the public enemy or governmental authorities. The CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the Work shall continue until Final Acceptance (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.18 Safety Representative:

The CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible safety representative at the site. This person shall be the CONTRACTOR's superintendent unless otherwise designated in writing by the CONTRACTOR to the Contracting Officer.

6.19 Emergencies:

In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, the CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from the DEPARTMENT, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. The CONTRACTOR shall give the Contracting Officer prompt written

notice if the CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby. If the DEPARTMENT determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken in response to an emergency, a change will be authorized by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 9.2, as determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer.

6.20 Shop Drawings and Samples:

- 6.20.1 After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying with applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review and Approval in accordance with the accepted schedule of Shop Drawing submissions the required number of all Shop Drawings, which will bear a stamp or specific written indication that the CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submission. All submissions will be identified as the Contracting Officer may require. The data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials and similar data to enable the Contracting Officer to review the information as required.
- 6.20.2 The CONTRACTOR shall also submit to the Contracting Officer for review and Approval with such promptness as to cause no delay in Work, all samples required by the Contract Documents. All samples will have been checked by and accompanied by a specific written indication that the CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submission and will be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers and the use for which intended.
- 6.20.3 Before submission of each Shop Drawing or sample the CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with other Shop Drawings and samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.
- 6.20.4 At the time of each submission the CONTRACTOR shall give the Contracting Officer specific written notice of each variation that the Shop Drawings or samples may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each Shop Drawing submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and Approval of each such variation. All variations of the proposed Shop Drawing from that specified will be identified in the submission and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The submittal will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such variation, including costs of redesign and claims of other Contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which shall be considered by the DEPARTMENT in evaluating the proposed variation. If the variation may result in a change of Contract Time or Price, or Contract responsibility, and is not minor in nature; the CONTRACTOR must submit a written request for Change Order with the variation to notify the DEPARTMENT of his intent. The DEPARTMENT may require the CONTRACTOR to furnish at the CONTRACTOR's expense additional data about the proposed variation. The Contracting Officer may reject any variation request which the Contracting Officer determines is not in the best interest of the DEPARTMENT.

6.21 Shop Drawing and Sample Review:

- 6.21.1 The Contracting Officer will review with reasonable promptness Shop Drawings and samples, but the Contracting Officer's review will be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents and shall not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review of a separate item as such will not indicate acceptance of the assembly in which the item functions. The CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by the Contracting Officer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required new samples for review. The CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by the Contracting Officer on previous submittals.
- 6.21.2 The Contracting Officer's review of Shop Drawings or samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the CONTRACTOR

has in writing advised the Contracting Officer of each such variation at the time of submission as required by paragraph 6.20.4. The Contracting Officer if he so determines, may give written Approval of each such variation by Change Order, except that, if the variation is minor and no Change Order has been requested a specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or sample review comments shall suffice as a modification. Approval by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings or from responsibility for having complied with the provisions of paragraph 6.20.3.

6.21.3 The DEPARTMENT shall be responsible for all DEPARTMENT review costs resulting from the initial submission and the forms resubmittal. The CONTRACTOR shall, at the discretion of the Contracting Agency, pay all review costs incurred by the DEPARTMENT as a result of any additional re-submittals.

6.21.4 Where a Shop Drawing or ample is required by the Specifications, any related Work performed prior to the Contracting Officer's review and Approval of the pertinent submission will be the sole expense and responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

6.22 Maintenance During Construction:

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain the Work during construction and until Substantial Completion, at which time the responsibility for maintenance shall be established in accordance with paragraph 13.10.

6.23 Continuing the Work:

The CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the DEPARTMENT. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes, disagreements, or claims except as the CONTRACTOR and the Contracting Officer may otherwise agree in writing.

6.24 Consent to Assignment:

The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the prior written consent of the Contracting Officer to any proposed assignment of any interest in, or part of this Contract. The consent to any assignment or transfer shall not operate to relieve the CONTRACTOR or his Sureties of any of his or its obligations under this Contract or the Performance Bonds. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment of monies due, or to become due hereunder, made for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR's creditors pursuant to law.

6.25 Use of Explosives:

6.25.1 When the use of explosives is necessary for the prosecution of the Work, the CONTRACTOR shall exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or property, including new Work and shall follow all Regulatory Requirements applicable to the use of explosives. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage resulting from the use of explosives.

6.25.2 All explosives shall be stored in a secure manner in compliance with all Regulatory Requirements, and all such storage places shall be clearly marked. Where no Regulatory Requirements apply, safe storage shall be provided not closer than 1,000 feet from any building, camping area, or place of human occupancy.

6.25.3 The CONTRACTOR shall notify each public utility owner having structures in proximity to the site of his intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance to enable utility owners to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury. However, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage resulting from the use of the explosives, whether or not, utility owners act to protect their property.

6.26 CONTRACTOR's Records:

6.26.1 Records of the CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors relating to personnel, payrolls, invoices of materials, and any and all other data relevant to the performance of this Contract, must be kept on a generally recognized accounting system. Such records must be available during normal work hours to the Contracting Officer for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with Regulatory Requirements and provisions of the Contract

Documents.

- 6.26.2 Payroll records must contain the name and address of each employee, his correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours of work, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors shall make employment records available for inspection by the Contracting Officer and representatives of the U.S. and/or State Department of Labor and will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the Project.
- 6.26.3 Records of all communications between the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR and other parties, where such communications affected performance of this Contract, must be kept by the CONTRACTOR and maintained for a period of three years from Final Acceptance. The DEPARTMENT or its assigned representative may perform an audit of these records during normal work hours after written notice to the CONTRACTOR.

6.27 Load Restrictions

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all load restrictions as set forth in the "Administrative Permit Manual", and Title 17, Chapter 25, of the Alaska Administrative Code in the hauling of materials on public roads, beyond the limits of the project, and on all public roads within the project limits that are scheduled to remain in use upon completion of the project.

Overload permits may, at the discretion of the State, be issued for travel beyond the project limits for purposes of mobilization and/or demobilization. Issuance of such a permit will not relieve the CONTRACTOR of liability for damage which may result from the moving of equipment.

The operation of equipment of such weight or so loaded as to cause damage to any type of construction will not be permitted. No overloads will be permitted on the base course or surface course under construction. No loads will be permitted on a concrete pavement, base or structure before the expiration of the curing period. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for ail damage done by his equipment.

ARTICLE 7- LAWS AND REGULATIONS

7.1 Laws to be Observed

The CONTRACTOR shall keep fully informed of all federal and state Regulatory Requirements and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the Work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the Work. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times observe and comply with all such Regulatory Requirements, orders and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the DEPARTMENT and its representatives against claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such Regulatory Requirement, order, or decree whether by the CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, or any employee of either. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Regulatory Requirements, the DEPARTMENT shall not be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any Regulatory Requirements.

7.2 Permits, Licenses, and Taxes

- 7.2.1 The CONTRACTOR shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the Work. As a condition of performance of this Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all federal, state and local taxes incurred by the CONTRACTOR, in the performance of this Contract. Proof of payment of these taxes is a condition precedent to final payment by the DEPARTMENT under this Contract.
- 7.2.2 The CONTRACTOR's certification that taxes have been paid (as contained in the *Release of Contract*) will be verified with the Department of Revenue and Department of Labor, prior to final payment.
- 7.2.3 If any federal, state or local tax is imposed, charged, or repealed after the date of bid opening and is made applicable to and paid by the CONTRACTOR on the articles or supplies herein contracted for, then the Contract shall be increased or decreased accordingly by a Change Order.

7.3 Patented Devices, Materials and Processes

If the CONTRACTOR employs any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent, trademark or copyright, the CONTRACTOR shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the patentee or owner. The CONTRACTOR and the Surety shall indemnify and save harmless the DEPARTMENT, any affected third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the DEPARTMENT for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any infringement, at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the Work.

7.4 Compliance of Specifications and Drawings:

If the CONTRACTOR observes that the Specifications and Drawings supplied by the DEPARTMENT are at variance with any Regulatory Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall give the Contracting Officer prompt written notice thereof, and any necessary changes will be authorized by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 9.2. as determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer. If the CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to such Regulatory Requirements, and without such notice to the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs arising therefrom; however, it shall not be the CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings supplied by the DEPARTMENT are in accordance with such Regulatory Requirements.

7.5 Accident Prevention:

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with AS 18.60.075 and all pertinent provisions of the Construction Code Occupational Safety and Health Standards issued by the Alaska Department of Labor.

7.6 Sanitary Provisions:

The CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain in a neat and sanitary condition such accommodations for the use of his employees and DEPARTMENT representatives as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of the State and local Boards of Health, or of other bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction.

7.7 Business Registration:

Comply with AS 08.18.011, as follows: "it is unlawful for a person to submit a bid or work as a contractor until he has been issued a certificate of registration by the Department of Commerce. A partnership or joint venture shall be considered registered if one of the general partners or venturers whose name appears in the name under which the partnership or venture does business is registered."

7.8 Professional Registration and Certification:

All craft trades, architects, engineers and land surveyors, electrical administrators, and explosive handlers employed under the Contract shall specifically comply with applicable provisions of AS 08.18, 08.48, 08.40, and 08.52. Provide copies of individual licenses within seven days following a request from the Contracting Officer.

7.9 Local Building Codes:

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with AS 35.10.025 which requires construction in accordance with applicable local building codes to include the obtaining of required permits.

7.10 Air Quality Control:

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable provisions of AS 46.03.04 as pertains to Air Pollution Control.

7.11 Archaeological or Paleontological Discoveries:

When the CONTRACTOR's operation encounters prehistoric artifacts, burials, remains of dwelling sites, or paleontological remains, such as shell heaps, land or sea mammal bones or tusks, the CONTRACTOR shall cease operations immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. No artifacts or specimens shall be further disturbed or removed from the ground and no further operations shall be performed at the site until so directed. Should the Contracting Officer order suspension of the CONTRACTOR's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the CONTRACTOR to perform extra Work, such shall be covered by an appropriate Contract change document.

7.12 Applicable Alaska Preferences:

- 7.12.1 In determining the low bidder for State funded projects, a 5% bid preference has been given to "Alaska bidders", as required under AS 36.30.170. "Alaska bidder" means a person who:
- (1) holds a current Alaska business license;
 - (2) submits a bid for goods, services, or construction under the name as appearing on the person's current Alaska business license
 - (3) has maintained a place of business within the state staffed by the bidder or an employee of the bidder for a period of six months immediately preceding the date of the bid;
 - (4) is incorporated or qualified to do business under the laws of the state, is a sole proprietorship, and the proprietor is a resident of the state or is a partnership, and all partners are residents of the state; and
 - (5) if a joint venture, is composed entirely of ventures that qualify under (1) through (4), above.
- 7.12.2 In determining the low bidder for State funded projects, an "Alaska products" preference has been given as required under AS 36.30.326 - 36.30.332, when the bidder designates the use of Alaska products. The Bidder shall complete the Alaska Products Preference Worksheet per its instructions and submit it with the Bid Proposal. If the successful Bidder/CONTRACTOR proposes to use an Alaska product and does not do so, a penalty will be assessed against the successful Bidder/CONTRACTOR in an amount equal to the product preference percentage granted to the successful Bidder/CONTRACTOR plus one percent multiplied by the total declared value of the Alaska products proposed but not used.
- 7.12.3 Pursuant to AS 36.15.050 and AS 36.30.322, "agricultural/wood" products harvested in Alaska shall be used in State funded projects whenever they are priced no more than seven percent above agricultural/wood products harvested outside the state and are of a like quality as compared with agricultural/wood products harvested outside the state, when such products are not utilized, the CONTRACTOR shall document the efforts he made towards obtaining agricultural/wood products harvested in Alaska and include in this documentation a written statement that he contacted the manufacturers and suppliers identified on the Department of Commerce and Economic Development's list of suppliers of Alaska forest products concerning the availability of agricultural/wood products harvested in Alaska and, if available, the product prices. The CONTRACTOR's use of agricultural/wood products that fail to meet the requirements of this section shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs 12.6 through 12.9 relating to Defective Work.
- 7.12.4 The CONTRACTOR shall maintain records, in a format acceptable to the Contracting Officer, which establish the type and extent of "agricultural/wood" and "Alaska" products utilized. All record keeping and documentation associated with the requirements 7.12.2 and 7.12.3 of this paragraph must be provided to the DEPARTMENT upon written request or as otherwise provided within the Contract Documents.

7.13 Wages and Hours of Labor:

- 7.13.1 One certified copy of all payrolls shall be submitted weekly to the State Department of Labor and, upon request, to the Contracting Officer to assure compliance with AS 36.05.040, *Filing Schedule of Employees Wages Paid and Other Information*. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the submission of certified copies of payrolls of all Subcontractors. The certification shall affirm that the payrolls are current and complete, that the wage rates contained therein are not less than the applicable rates referenced in these Contract Documents, and that the classification set forth for each laborer or mechanic conforms with the Work he performed. The CONTRACTOR and his Subcontractors shall attend all hearings and conferences and produce such books, papers, and documents all as requested by the Department of Labor. Should federal funds

be involved, the appropriate federal agency shall also receive a copy of the CONTRACTOR's certified payrolls. Regardless of project funding source, copies of all certified payrolls supplied to the State Department of Labor by the CONTRACTOR shall be supplied also to the Project Manager upon request, including submittals made by, or on behalf of, subcontractors.

7.13.2 The following labor provisions shall also apply to this Contract:

- a. The CONTRACTOR and his Subcontractors shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week;
- b. wages may not be less than those stated under AS 36.05.010, regardless of the contractual relationship between the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors;
- c. the scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the CONTRACTOR in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the Work;
- d. the DEPARTMENT shall withhold so much of the accrued payments as is necessary to pay to laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors employed by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors the difference between
 1. the rates of wages required by the Contract to be paid laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors on the Work, and
 2. the rates of wages in fact received by laborers, mechanics or field surveyors.

7.13.3 Within three calendar days of award of a construction contract, the CONTRACTOR shall file a "Notice of Work" with the Department of Labor and shall pay all related fees. The Contracting Officer will not issue Notice to Proceed to the CONTRACTOR until such notice and fees have been paid to the State Department of Labor. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to file the Notice of Work and pay fees within this timeframe shall not constitute grounds for an extension of contract time or adjustment of contract price.

7.14 Overtime Work Hours and Compensation:

Pursuant to 40 U.S.C. 327-330 and AS 23.10.060-.110, the CONTRACTOR shall not require nor permit any laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he is employed on any Work under this Contract to work in excess of eight hours in any Calendar Day or in excess of forty hours in such workweek on Work subject to the provisions of the *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act* unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one half times his basic rate of pay for all such hours worked in excess of eight hours in any Calendar Day or in excess of forty hours in such workweek whichever is the greater number of overtime hours. In the event of any violation of this provision, the CONTRACTOR shall be liable to any affected employee for any amounts due and penalties and to the DEPARTMENT for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic employed in violation of this provision in the sum of \$10.00 for each Calendar Day on which such employee was required or permitted to be employed on such Work in excess of eight hours or in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 8 -OTHER WORK

8.1 Related Work at Site:

- 8.1.1 The DEPARTMENT reserves the right at any time to contract for and perform other or additional work on or near the Work covered by the Contract.
- 8.1.2 When separate contracts are let within the limits of the Project, the CONTRACTOR shall conduct his Work so as not to interfere with or hinder the Work being performed by other contractors. The CONTRACTOR when working on the same Project with other contractors shall cooperate with such other contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall join his Work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in

proper sequence to that of others.

- 8.1.3 If the fact that other such work is to be performed is identified or shown in the Contract Documents the CONTRACTOR shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with this Contract and indemnify and save harmless the DEPARTMENT from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience, delay, or loss experienced by the CONTRACTOR because of the presence and operations of other contractors.
- 8.1.4 If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not identified or shown in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof will be given to the CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work. If the CONTRACTOR believes that such performance will require an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Contracting Officer of such required increase within fifteen (15) calendar days following receipt of the Contracting Officer's notice. Should the Contracting Officer find such increase(s) to be justified, a Change Order will be executed.

8.2 Access, Cutting, and Patching:

The CONTRACTOR shall afford each utility owner and any other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract with the DEPARTMENT (or the DEPARTMENT, if the DEPARTMENT is performing the additional work with the DEPARTMENT's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with the Work of others. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work, the CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter such other work with the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The duties and responsibilities of the CONTRACTOR under this paragraph are for the benefit of other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between the DEPARTMENT and other contractors.

8.3 Defective Work by Others:

If any part of the CONTRACTOR's Work depends for proper execution or results upon the Work of any such other contractor, utility owner, or the DEPARTMENT, the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report to the Contracting Officer in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The CONTRACTOR's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work except for latent or nonapparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

8.4 Coordination:

If the DEPARTMENT contracts with others for the performance of other work at the site, Contracting Officer will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors.

ARTICLE 9- CHANGES

9.1 DEPARTMENT's Right to Change:

Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any Surety, the DEPARTMENT may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, including but not limited to changes:

- 9.1.1 In the Contract Documents;
- 9.1.2 In the method or manner of performance of the Work;
- 9.1.3 In State-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site;

9.1.4 Directing acceleration in the performance of the Work

9.2 Authorization of Changes within the General Scope:

Additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work within the general scope of the Contract as specified in 9.1 shall be authorized by one or more of following ways:

9.2.1 Directive (pursuant to paragraph 9.3)

9.2.2 A Change Order (pursuant to paragraph 9.4)

9.2.3 DEPARTMENT's acceptance of Shop Drawing variations from the Contract Documents as specifically identified by the CONTRACTOR as required by paragraph 6.20.4.

9.3 Directive:

9.3.1 The Contracting Officer shall provide written clarification or interpretation of the Contract Documents (Pursuant to paragraph 3.6).

9.3.2 The Contracting Officer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time and are consistent with the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

9.3.3 The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor to correct Defective Work or methods which are not in conformance with the Contract Documents.

9.3.4 The Contracting Officer may direct the commencement or suspension of Work or emergency related Work (as provided in paragraph 6.19).

9.3.5 Upon the issuance of a Directive to the CONTRACTOR by the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed with the performance of the Work as prescribed by such Directive.

9.3.6 If the CONTRACTOR believes that the changes noted in a Directive may cause an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of Contract Time, the CONTRACTOR shall immediately provide written notice to the Contracting Officer depicting such increases before proceeding with the Directive, except in the case of an emergency. If the Contracting Officer finds the increase in Contract Price or the extension of Contract Time justified, a Change Order will be issued. If however, the Contracting Officer does not find that a Change Order is justified, the Contracting Officer may direct the CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work. The CONTRACTOR shall cooperate with the Contracting Officer in keeping complete daily records of the cost of such Work. If a Change Order is ultimately determined to be justified, in the absence of agreed prices and unit prices, payment for such Work will be made on a "cost of the Work basis" as provided in 10.4

9.4 Change Order:

A change in Contract Time, Contract Price, or responsibility may be made for changes within the scope of the Work by Change Order. Upon receipt of an executed Change Order, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents except as otherwise specifically provided. Changes in Contract Price and Contract Time shall be made in accordance with Articles 10 and 11. A Change Order shall be considered executed when it is signed by the DEPARTMENT.

9.5 Shop Drawing Variations:

Variations by shop drawings shall only be eligible for consideration under 9.4 when the conditions affecting the price, time, or responsibility are identified by the CONTRACTOR in writing and a request for a Change Order is submitted as per 6.20.4.

9.6 Changes Outside the General Scope; Supplemental Agreement:

Any change which is outside the general scope of the Contract, as determined by the Contracting Officer, must be authorized by a Supplemental Agreement signed by the appropriate representatives of the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR.

9.7 Unauthorized Work:

The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified and supplemented as provided in this Article 9, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.19 and except in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 12.4.2.

9.8 Notification of Surety:

If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Time) is required by the provisions of any bond to be given to a Surety, the giving of any such notice will be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted accordingly.

9.9 Differing Site Conditions:

9.9.1 The CONTRACTOR shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed (except in an emergency as permitted by paragraph 6.19), notify the Contracting Officer in writing of: (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in the Contract, and which could not have been discovered by a careful examination of the site, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this Contract. The Contracting Officer shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if the Contracting Officer finds that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of this Contract, an adjustment shall be made and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. An adjustment in compensation shall be computed under Article 10.

9.9.2 Any claim for additional compensation by the CONTRACTOR under this clause shall be made in accordance with Article 15. In the event that the Contracting Officer and the CONTRACTOR are unable to reach an agreement concerning an alleged differing site condition, the CONTRACTOR will be required to keep an accurate and detailed record which will indicate the actual "cost of the Work" done under the alleged differing site condition. Failure to keep such a record shall be a bar to any recovery by reason of such alleged differing site conditions. The Contracting Officer shall be given the opportunity to supervise and check the keeping of such records.

9.10 Interim Work Authorization:

An Interim Work Authorization may be used to establish a change within the scope of the Work; however, only a Change Order shall establish associated changes in Contract Time and Price. Work authorized by Interim Work Authorization shall be converted to a Change Order. The basis of payment shall be as stated in the Interim Work Authorization, unless it states that the basis of payment has not been established and is to be negotiated, in which case the Cost of the Work shall be documented pursuant to Article 10.4, to establish a basis for negotiating a lump sum price for the Change Order.

ARTICLE 10- CONTRACT PRICE; COMPUTATION AND CHANGE

10.1 Contract Price:

The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation (subject to authorized adjustments) payable to the

CONTRACTOR for performing the Work. All duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by the CONTRACTOR shall be at his expense without change in the Contract Price. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order or Supplemental Agreement.

10.2 Claim for Price Change:

Any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be submitted in accordance with the terms of Article 15, and shall not be allowed unless notice requirements of this Contract have been met.

10.3 Change Order Price Determination:

The value of any Work covered by a Change Order for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined in one of the following ways:

- 10.3.1 Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of subparagraphs 10.9.1 through 10.9.3, inclusive).
- 10.3.2 By mutual acceptance of a lump sum (fixed price) which includes overhead and profit. The lump sum (fixed price) shall be negotiated based on the estimated "cost of the Work" in accordance with Articles 10.4 and 10.5. The following maximum rates of cost markup (to cover both overhead and profit of the CONTRACTOR) shall be used in the negotiation of a Lump Sum Change Order:
 - a. For costs incurred under paragraphs 10.4.1 and 10.4.2, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be twenty percent;
 - b. For costs incurred under paragraph 10.4.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be ten percent; and if a subcontract is on the basis of "cost of the work" plus a fee, the maximum allowable to CONTRACTOR on account of overhead and profit for itself and all Subcontractors and multiple tiers thereof shall be fifteen percent of the cost incurred by the subcontractor actually performing the Work;
 - c. No fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 10.4.4, 10.4.5 and 10.5;
 - d. The amount of credit to be allowed by the CONTRACTOR to the DEPARTMENT for any such change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to twenty percent of the net decrease; and
 - e. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 10.3.2.a through 10.3.2.d, inclusive
- 10.3.3 When 10.3.1 and 10.3.2 are inapplicable, on the basis of the "cost of the Work" (determined as provided in paragraphs 10.4 and 10.5) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in paragraph 10.6).
- 10.3.4 Before a Change Order or Supplemental Agreement is Approved, the CONTRACTOR shall submit cost or pricing data regarding the changed or extra Work. The CONTRACTOR shall certify that the data submitted is, to his best knowledge and belief, accurate, complete and current as of a mutually determined specified date and that such data will continue to be accurate and complete during the performance of the changed or extra Work.

10.4 Cost of the Work:

The term "cost of the Work" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by the CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by the DEPARTMENT, such costs shall be in amount no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items and shall not include any of the costs itemized in subparagraph 10.5:

- 10.4.1 Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of the CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise and payroll taxes, workers' or workmen's compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. Such employees shall include manual workers up through the level of foreman but shall not include general foremen, superintendents, and non-manual employees. The expenses of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday or legal holidays shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by the DEPARTMENT.
- 10.4.2 Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated or consumed in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to the CONTRACTOR unless the DEPARTMENT deposits funds with the CONTRACTOR with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to the DEPARTMENT. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and all returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the DEPARTMENT, and the CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
- 10.4.3 Payments made by the CONTRACTOR to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by the DEPARTMENT, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive quotes from Subcontractors or Suppliers acceptable to the CONTRACTOR and shall deliver such quotes to the DEPARTMENT who will then determine which quotes will be accepted. If a subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of "cost of the Work" plus a fee, the Subcontractor' "cost of the Work" shall be determined in the same manner as the CONTRACTOR's "cost of work" as described in paragraphs 10.4 through 10.5; and the Subcontractor's fee shall be established as provided for under subparagraph 10.6.2 clause b. All subcontracts shall be subject to the other provisions of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable.
- 10.4.4 Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, and surveyors) employed for services necessary for the completion of the Work.
- 10.4.5 Supplemental costs including the following:
- a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel and subsistence expenses of the CONTRACTOR's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office and temporary facilities at the site and hand tools not owned by the Workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost less market value of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of the CONTRACTOR.
 - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof whether rented from the CONTRACTOR or others in accordance with rental agreements Approved by the DEPARTMENT and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, installation, dismantling and removal thereof- all in accordance with terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

For any machinery or special equipment (other than small tools) which has been authorized by the Project

Manager, the CONTRACTOR shall receive the rental rates in the current edition and appropriate volume of the

"Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment", published by Dataquest, Inc., 1290 Ridder Park Drive, San Jose, CA 95131. Hourly rental rates shall be determined as follows:

The established hourly rental rate shall be equal to the adjusted monthly rate for the basic equipment plus the adjusted monthly rate for applicable attachments, both divided by 176, and multiplied by the area adjustment factor, plus the estimated hourly operating cost.

The adjusted monthly rate is that resulting from application of the rate adjustment formula in order to eliminate replacement cost allowances in machine depreciation and contingency cost allowances.

Attachments shall not be included unless required for the time and materials work.

For equipment not listed in The Blue Book, the CONTRACTOR shall receive a rental rate as agreed upon before such work is begun. If agreement cannot be reached, the DEPARTMENT reserves the right to establish a rate based on similar equipment in the Blue Book or prevailing commercial rates in the area.

These rates shall apply for equipment used during the CONTRACTOR's regular shift of 10 hours per day. Where the equipment is used more than 10 hours per day, either on the CONTRACTOR's normal work or on time and materials, and either on single or multiple shifts, an overtime rate, computed as follows, shall apply:

The hourly overtime rate shall be equal to the adjusted monthly rate for the basic equipment plus the adjusted monthly rate for applicable attachments, both divided by 352, and multiplied by the area adjustment factor, plus the estimated hourly operating cost.

Equipment which must be rented or leased specifically for work required under this section shall be authorized in writing by the Project Manager. The CONTRACTOR shall be paid invoice price plus 15%.

When it is necessary to obtain equipment from sources beyond the project limits exclusively for time and materials, work, the actual cost of transferring the equipment to the site of the Work and return will be allowed as an additional item of expense. Where the move is made by common carrier, the move-in allowance will be limited to the amount of the freight bill or invoice. If the CONTRACTOR hauls the equipment with his own forces, the allowance will be limited to the rental rate for the hauling unit plus operator wages. In the event that the equipment is transferred under its own power, the moving allowance will be limited to one-half of the normal hourly rental rate plus operator's wages. In the event that the move-out is to a different location, payment will in no instance exceed the amount of the move-in. Move-in allowance shall not be made for equipment brought to the project for time and materials work which is subsequently retained on the project and utilized for completion of contract items, camp maintenance, or related work. .

Equipment ordered to be on a stand-by basis shall be paid for at the stand-by rental rate for the number of hours in the CONTRACTOR'S normal work shift, but not to exceed 8 hours per day. The stand-by rental rate shall be computed as follows:

The hourly stand-by rate shall be equal to the adjusted monthly rate for the basic equipment plus the adjusted monthly rate for applicable attachments, both divided by 352, all multiplied by the area adjustment factor.

Time will be recorded to the nearest one-quarter hour for purposes of computing compensation to the CONTRACTOR for equipment utilized under these rates.

The equipment rates as determined above shall be full compensation, including overhead and profit, for providing the required equipment and no additional compensation will be made for other costs such as, but not limited to, fuels, lubricants, replacement parts or maintenance costs. Cost of repairs, both major and minor, as well as charges for mechanic's time utilized in servicing equipment to ready it for use prior to moving to the project and similar charges will not be allowed.

d. Sales, consumer, use or similar taxes related to the Work, and for which the CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed

by Regulatory Requirements.

- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses), not compensated by insurance or otherwise, to the Work or otherwise sustained by the CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance and furnishing of the Work provided they have resulted from causes other than the negligence of the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and Approval of the DEPARTMENT. No such losses, damages and expenses shall be included in the "cost of the Work" for the purpose of determining the CONTRACTOR's fee. If, however, any such loss or damage requires reconstruction and the CONTRACTOR is placed in charge thereof, the CONTRACTOR shall be paid for services a fee proportionate to that stated in paragraphs 10.6.2.a and 10.6.2.b.
- g. The cost of utilities, fuel and sanitary facilities at the site.
- h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the site, expressage and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. Cost of premiums for additional bonds and insurance required because of changes in the Work and premiums for property insurance coverage within the limits of the deductible amounts established by the DEPARTMENT in accordance with Article 5.

10.5 Excluded Costs:

The term "cost of the Work" shall not include any of the following:

- 10.5.1 Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agency, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in paragraph 10.4.1 or specifically covered by paragraph 10.4.4 all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.
- 10.5.2 Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the site.
- 10.5.3 Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.
- 10.5.4 Cost of premiums for all bonds and for all insurance whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by subparagraph 10.4.5. 1 above).
- 10.5.5 Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of Defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.
- 10.5.6 Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 10.4.

10.6 CONTRACTOR's Fee:

The CONTRACTOR's fee allowed to CONTRACTOR for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows.

- 10.6.1 A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or if none can be agreed upon.
- 10.6.2 A fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the "cost of the Work":
 - a. For costs incurred under paragraphs 10.4.1 and 10.4.2, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be fifteen percent;
 - b. For costs incurred under paragraph 10.4.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be ten percent; and if a subcontract is on the basis of "cost of the Work" plus a fee, the maximum allowable to CONTRACTOR on account of overhead and profit for itself and all Subcontractors and multiple tiers thereof shall be fifteen percent of the cost incurred by the subcontractor actually performing the Work;
 - c. No fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 10.4.4, 10.4.5 and 10.5;
 - d. The amount of credit to be allowed by the CONTRACTOR to the DEPARTMENT for any such change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to fifteen percent of the net decrease; and
 - e. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 10.6.2.a through 10.6.2.d, inclusive.

10.7 Cost Breakdown:

Whenever the cost of any Work is to be determined pursuant to paragraphs 10.4 and 10.5, the CONTRACTOR will submit in a form acceptable to the DEPARTMENT an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

10.8 Cash Allowances:

It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be done by such Subcontractors or Suppliers and for such sums within the limit of the allowances as may be acceptable to the Contracting Officer. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

- 10.8.1 The allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the site, and all applicable taxes; and
- 10.8.2 CONTRACTOR's cost for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances. No demand for additional payment on account of any thereof will be valid.

Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued to reflect actual amounts due the CONTRACTOR on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

10.9 Unit Price Work:

- 10.9.1 Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit prices for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Contract. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by the CONTRACTOR will be made by the

DEPARTMENT in accordance with paragraph 10.10.

- 10.9.2 Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by the CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover the CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item. If the "Basis of Payment" clause in the Contract Documents relating to any unit price in the bid schedule requires that the said unit price cover and be considered compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured or paid for under any other pay item which may appear elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- 10.9.3 Payment to the CONTRACTOR shall be made only for the actual quantities of Work performed and accepted or materials furnished, in conformance with the Contract Documents. When the accepted quantities of Work or materials vary from the quantities stated in the bid schedule, or change documents, the CONTRACTOR shall accept as payment in full, payment at the stated unit prices for the accepted quantities of Work and materials furnished, completed and accepted; except as provided below:
- a. When the quantity of Work to be done or material to be furnished under any item, for which the total cost of the item exceeds 10% of the total Contract Price, is increased by more than 25 percent of the quantity stated in the bid schedule, or change documents, either party to the Contract, upon demand, shall be entitled to an equitable unit price adjustment on that portion of the Work above 125 percent of the quantity stated in the bid schedule.
 - b. When the quantity of Work to be done or material to be furnished under any major item, for which the total cost of the item exceeds 10% of the total Contract Price, is decreased by more than 25 percent of the quantity stated in the bid schedule, or change documents either party to the Contract, upon demand, shall be entitled to an equitable price adjustment for the quantity of Work performed or material furnished, limited to a total payment of not more than 75 percent of the amount originally bid for the item.

10.10 Determinations for Unit Prices:

The Contracting Officer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by the CONTRACTOR. The Contracting Officer will review with the CONTRACTOR preliminary determinations on such matters before finalizing the costs and quantities on the Schedule of Values. The Contracting Officer's acknowledgment thereof will be final and binding on the CONTRACTOR, unless, within 10 days after the date of any such decisions, the CONTRACTOR delivers to the Contracting Officer written notice of intention to appeal from such a decision.

ARTICLE 11- CONTRACT TIME; COMPUTATION AND CHANGE

11.1 Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed:

The Contract Time will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

11.2 Starting the Work:

No Work on Contract items shall be performed before the effective date of the Notice to Proceed. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of the time actual construction operations will begin. The CONTRACTOR may request a limited Notice to Proceed after Award has been made, to permit them to order long lead materials which could cause delays in Project completion. However, granting is within the sole discretion of the Contracting Officer, and refusal or failure to grant a limited Notice to Proceed shall not be a basis for claiming for delay, extension of time, or alteration of price.

11.3 Computation of Contract Time:

- 11.3.1 When the Contract Time is specified on a Calendar Day basis, all Work under the Contract shall be completed within the number of Calendar Days specified. The count of Contract Time begins on the day following receipt of the Notice to Proceed by the CONTRACTOR, if no starting day is stipulated therein.

Calendar Days shall continue to be counted against Contract Time until and including the date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

11.3.2 When the Contract completion time is specified as a fixed calendar date, it shall be the date of Substantial Completion.

11.3.3 The Contract Time shall be as stated on form 25D-9, Proposal.

11.4 Time Change:

The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order or Supplemental Agreement.

11.5 Extension Due to Delays:

The right of the CONTRACTOR to proceed shall not be terminated nor the CONTRACTOR charged with liquidated or actual damages because of delays to the completion of the Work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, including, but not restricted to the following: acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the DEPARTMENT in its contractual capacity, acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the DEPARTMENT, floods, fires, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather and delays of Subcontractors or Suppliers due to such causes. Any delay in receipt of materials on the site, caused by other than one of the specifically mentioned occurrences above, does not of itself justify a time extension, provided that the CONTRACTOR shall within twenty four (24) hours from the beginning of any such delay (unless the Contracting Officer shall grant a further period of the time prior to the date of final settlement of the Contract), notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the cause of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the Work when the findings of fact justify such an extension.

11.6 Essence of Contract:

All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

11.7 Reasonable Completion Time:

It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the CONTRACTOR and the DEPARTMENT that the date of beginning and the time for Substantial Completion of the Work described herein are reasonable times for the completion of the Work.

11.8 Delay Damages:

Whether or not the CONTRACTOR's right to proceed with the Work is terminated, he and his Sureties shall be liable for damages resulting from his refusal or failure to complete the Work within the specified time.

Liquidated and actual damages for delay shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR or his Surety to the DEPARTMENT in the amount as specified in the Supplementary Conditions for each Calendar Day the completion of the Work or any part thereof is delayed beyond the time required by the Contract, or any extension thereof. If a listing of incidents resulting from a delay and expected to give rise to actual or liquidated damages is not established by the Contract Documents, then the CONTRACTOR and his Surety shall be liable to the DEPARTMENT for any actual damages occasioned by such delay. The CONTRACTOR acknowledges that the liquidated damages established herein are not a penalty but rather constitute an estimate of damages that the DEPARTMENT will sustain by reason of delayed completion. These liquidated and actual damages are intended as compensation for losses anticipated to arise, and include those items enumerated in the Supplementary Conditions.

These damages will continue to run both before and after termination in the event of default termination. These liquidated damages do not cover excess costs of completion or DEPARTMENT costs, fees, and charges related to repurchase. If a default termination occurs, the CONTRACTOR or his Surety shall pay in addition to these damages, all excess costs and expenses related to completion as provided by Article 14.2.5.

ARTICLE 12 - QUALITY ASSURANCE

12.1 Warranty and Guaranty:

The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to the DEPARTMENT that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be Defective. Prompt notice of all defects shall be given to the CONTRACTOR. All Defective Work, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected or accepted as provided for in this article.

12.2 Access to Work:

The DEPARTMENT and the DEPARTMENT's representatives, testing agencies and governmental agencies with jurisdiction interests will have access to the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. The CONTRACTOR shall provide proper and safe conditions for such access.

12.3 Tests and Inspections:

- 12.3.1 The CONTRACTOR shall give the Contracting Officer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or Approvals.
- 12.3.2 If Regulatory Requirements of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) to specifically be inspected, tested or approved, the CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility therefor, pay all costs in connection therewith and furnish the Contracting Officer the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval. The CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspection or testing required in connection with DEPARTMENT's acceptance of a Supplier of materials or equipment proposed to be incorporated in the Work, or of materials or equipment submitted for Approval prior to the CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. The cost of all inspections, tests and approvals in addition to the above which are required by the Contract Documents shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR. The DEPARTMENT may perform additional tests and inspections which it deems necessary to insure quality control. All such failed tests or inspections shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- 12.3.4 If any Work (including the Work of others) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered without written concurrence of the Contracting Officer, it must, if requested by the Contracting Officer, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless the CONTRACTOR has given the Contracting Officer timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and the Contracting Officer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.
- 12.3.5 Neither observations nor inspections, tests or Approvals by the DEPARTMENT or others shall relieve the CONTRACTOR from the CONTRACTOR's obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

12.4 Uncovering Work:

- 12.4.1 If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of the Contracting Officer, it must, if requested by the Contracting Officer, be uncovered for the Contracting Officer's observation and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- 12.4.2 If the Contracting Officer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed inspected or tested, the CONTRACTOR, at the Contracting Officer's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as the Contracting Officer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is Defective, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction, (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) and the DEPARTMENT shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If, however, such Work is not found to be Defective, the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing and reconstruction.

12.5 DEPARTMENT May Stop the Work:

If the Work is Defective, or the CONTRACTOR fails to supply suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, the Contracting Officer may order the CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the Contracting Officer to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Contracting Officer to exercise this right for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR or any other party.

12.6 Correction or Removal of Defective Work:

If required by the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all Defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by the Contracting Officer, remove it from the site and replace it with Work which conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such correction or removal (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other-professionals) made necessary thereby.

12.7 One Year Correction Period:

If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the relevant portion of the Work or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Regulatory Requirements or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be Defective, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to the DEPARTMENT and in accordance with the Contracting Officer's written instructions, either correct such Defective Work, or, if it has been rejected by the Contracting Officer, remove it from the site and replace it with conforming Work. If the CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, the DEPARTMENT may have the Defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such removal and replacement (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) will be paid by the CONTRACTOR. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service for the benefit of the DEPARTMENT before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may begin on an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Change Order. Provisions of this paragraph are not intended to shorten the statute of limitations for bringing an action.

12.8 Acceptance of Defective Work:

Instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of Defective Work, the Contracting Officer may accept Defective Work, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs attributable to the Contracting Officer's evaluation of and determination to accept such Defective Work (costs to include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals). If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and the DEPARTMENT shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the DEPARTMENT has already made final payment to the CONTRACTOR, an appropriate amount shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR or his Surety to the DEPARTMENT.

12.9 DEPARTMENT May Correct Defective Work:

If the CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice from the Contracting Officer to proceed to correct Defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by the Contracting Officer in accordance with paragraph 12.6, or if the CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if the CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, the DEPARTMENT may, after 7 days' written notice to the CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph the DEPARTMENT shall proceed expeditiously. To the extent necessary to complete corrective and remedial action, the Contracting Officer may exclude the CONTRACTOR from all or part of the site, take possession of all or part of the Work, and suspend the CONTRACTOR's services related thereto, take possession of the CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and incorporate in the Work all materials-and equipment stored at the site or

approved remote storage sites or for which the DEPARTMENT has paid the CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. The CONTRACTOR shall allow the Contracting Officer and his authorized representatives such access to the site as may be necessary to enable the Contracting Officer to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph. All direct, indirect and consequential costs of the DEPARTMENT in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against the CONTRACTOR, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and the DEPARTMENT shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. Such direct, indirect and consequential costs will include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals, all court and arbitration costs and all costs of repair and replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal or replacement of the CONTRACTOR's Defective Work. The CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of time because of any delay in performance of the Work attributable to the exercise, by the Contracting Officer, of the DEPARTMENT's rights and remedies hereunder.

ARTICLE 13 -PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

13.1 Schedule of Values:

The Schedule of Values established as provided in paragraph 6.6 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

13.2 Preliminary Payments:

Upon approval of the Schedule of Values the CONTRACTOR may be paid for direct costs substantiated by paid invoices and other prerequisite documents required by the General Requirements. Direct costs shall include the cost of bonds, insurance, approved materials stored on the site or at approved remote storage sites, deposits required by a Supplier prior to fabricating materials, and other approved direct mobilization costs substantiated as indicated above. These payments shall be included as a part of the total Contract Price as stated in the Contract.

13.3 Application for Progress Payment:

The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by the CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application for Payment and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. Progress payments will be made as the Work progresses on a monthly basis.

13.4 Review of Applications for Progress Payment:

Contracting Officer will either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment or return the Application for Payment to the CONTRACTOR indicating in writing the Contracting Officer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, the CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

13.5 Stored Materials and Equipment:

If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, paid invoice or other documentation warranting that the DEPARTMENT has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all charges, security interests and encumbrances and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect the DEPARTMENT's interest therein, all of which will be Satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. No payment will be made for perishable materials that could be rendered useless because of long storage periods. No progress payment will be made for living plant materials until planted.

13.6 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title:

The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any
00700-38 Revised: December 2011

Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to the DEPARTMENT no later than the time of payment free and clear of any claims, liens, security interests and further obligations.

13.7 Withholding of Payments:

The DEPARTMENT may withhold or refuse payment for any of the reasons listed below provided it gives written notice of its intent to withhold and of the basis for withholding:

- 13.7.1 The Work is Defective, or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement, or has been installed without Approval of Shop Drawings, or by an unapproved Subcontractor, or for unsuitable storage of materials and equipment.
- 13.7.2 The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Order,
- 13.7.3 The DEPARTMENT has been required to correct Defective Work or complete Work in accordance with paragraph 12.9.
- 13.7.4 The DEPARTMENT's actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraphs 14.2.l. a through 14.2.1.k inclusive.
- 13.7.5 Claims have been made against the DEPARTMENT or against the funds held by the DEPARTMENT on account of the CONTRACTOR's actions or inactions in performing this Contract, or there are other items entitling the DEPARTMENT to a set off.
- 13.7.6 Subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or test, nullify any previous payments for reasons stated in subparagraphs 13.7.1 through 13.7.5.
- 13.7.7 The CONTRACTOR has failed to fulfill or is in violation of any of his obligations under any provision of this Contract.

13.8 Retainage:

At any time the DEPARTMENT finds that satisfactory progress is not being made it may in addition to the amounts withheld under 13.7 retain a maximum amount equal to 10% of the total amount earned on all subsequent progress payments. This retainage may be released at such time as the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress is being made.

13.9 Request for Release of Funds:

If the CONTRACTOR believes the basis for withholding is invalid or no longer exists, immediate written notice of the facts and Contract provisions on which the CONTRACTOR relies, shall be given to the DEPARTMENT, together with a request for release of funds and adequate documentary evidence proving that the problem has been cured. In the case of withholding which has occurred at the request of the Department of Labor, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a letter from the Department of Labor stating that withholding is no longer requested. Following such a submittal by the CONTRACTOR, the DEPARTMENT shall have a reasonable time to investigate and verify the facts and seek additional assurances before determining whether release of withheld payments is justified.

13.10 Substantial Completion:

When the CONTRACTOR considers the Work ready for its intended use the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the Work or a portion of Work which has been specifically identified in the Contract Documents is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by the CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that the DEPARTMENT issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR and appropriate Consultant(s) shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If the Contracting Officer does not consider the Work substantially complete, the Contracting Officer will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If the Contracting Officer considers the Work substantially complete, the Contracting Officer will within fourteen days execute and deliver to the CONTRACTOR a certificate of Substantial Completion with tentative list of items to be

completed or corrected. At the time of delivery of the certificate of Substantial Completion the Contracting Officer will deliver to the CONTRACTOR a written division of responsibilities pending Final Completion with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties which shall be consistent with the terms of the Contract Documents.

The DEPARTMENT shall be responsible for all DEPARTMENT costs resulting from the initial inspection and the first re-inspection, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs incurred by the DEPARTMENT resulting from re-inspections, thereafter.

13.11 Access Following Substantial Completion:

The DEPARTMENT shall have the right to exclude the CONTRACTOR from the Work after the date of Substantial Completion, but the DEPARTMENT shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

13.12 Final Inspection:

Upon written notice from the CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, the Contracting Officer will make a final inspection with the CONTRACTOR and appropriate Consultant(s) and will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or Defective. The CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to remedy such deficiencies. The CONTRACTOR shall pay for all costs incurred by the DEPARTMENT resulting from re-inspections.

13.13 Final Completion and Application for Payment:

After the CONTRACTOR has completed all such corrections to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and delivered all schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of payment to all laborers, Subcontractors and Suppliers, and other documents - all as required by the Contract Documents; and after the Contracting Officer has indicated in writing that the Work has met the requirements for Final Completion, and subject to the provisions of paragraph 13.18, the CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all remaining certificates, warranties, guarantees, releases, affidavits, and other documentation required by the Contract Documents.

13.14 Final Payment:

- 13.14.1 If on the basis of the Contracting Officer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and the Contracting Officer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation- all as required by the Contract Documents; and the Contracting Officer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and the CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, the DEPARTMENT will process final Application for Payment. Otherwise, the Contracting Officer will return the Application for Payment to the CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to process final payment, in which case the CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the final Application for Payment.
- 13.14.2 If, through no fault of the CONTRACTOR, Final Completion of the Work is significantly delayed, the Contracting Officer shall, upon receipt of the CONTRACTOR's final Application for Payment, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by the DEPARTMENT for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage provided for in paragraph 13.9, and if bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.1, the written consent of the Surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the CONTRACTOR to the DEPARTMENT with the application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

13.15 Final Acceptance:

Following certification of payment of payroll and revenue taxes, and final payment to the CONTRACTOR, the

DEPARTMENT will issue a letter of Final Acceptance, releasing the CONTRACTOR from further obligations under the Contract, except as provided in paragraph 13.17.

13.16 CONTRACTOR's Continuing Obligation:

The CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work and pay all laborers, Subcontractors, and materialmen in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither any progress or final payment by the DEPARTMENT, nor the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion, nor any use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by the DEPARTMENT or Using Agency, nor any act of acceptance by the DEPARTMENT nor any failure to do so, nor any review and Approval of a Shop Drawing or sample submission, nor any correction of Defective Work by the DEPARTMENT will constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

When it is anticipated that restarting, testing, adjusting, or balancing of systems will be required following Final Acceptance and said requirements are noted in Section(s) 01650, such Work shall constitute a continuing obligation under the Contract.

13.17 Waiver of Claims by CONTRACTOR:

The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver of all claims by the CONTRACTOR against the DEPARTMENT other than those previously made in writing and still unsettled.

13.18 No Waiver of Legal Rights:

The DEPARTMENT shall not be precluded or be estopped by any payment, measurement, estimate, or certificate made either before or after the completion and acceptance of the Work and payment therefor, from showing the true amount and character of the Work performed and materials furnished by the CONTRACTOR, nor from showing that any payment, measurement, estimate or certificate is untrue or is incorrectly made, or that the Work or materials are Defective. The DEPARTMENT shall not be precluded or estopped, notwithstanding any such measurement, estimate, or certificate and payment in accordance therewith, from recovering from the CONTRACTOR or his Sureties, or both, such damages as it may sustain by reason of his failure to comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the acceptance by the DEPARTMENT, or any representative of the DEPARTMENT, nor any payment for or acceptance of the whole or any part of the Work, nor any extension of the Contract Time, nor any possession taken by the DEPARTMENT, shall operate as a waiver of any portion of the Contract or of any power herein reserved, or of any right to damages. A waiver by the DEPARTMENT of any breach of the Contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other subsequent breach.

ARTICLE 14- SUSPENSION OF WORK, DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

14.1 DEPARTMENT May Suspend Work:

- 14.1.1 The DEPARTMENT may, at any time, suspend the Work or any portion thereof by notice in writing to the CONTRACTOR. If the Work is suspended without cause the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if the CONTRACTOR makes an Approved claim therefor as provided in Article 15. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that suspension is due to the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, or that suspension is necessary for Contract compliance, or that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR.
- 14.1.2 In case of suspension of Work, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for preventing damage to or loss of any of the Work already performed and of all materials whether stored on or off the site or Approved remote storage sites.

14.2 Default of Contract:

- 14.2.1 The Contracting Officer may give the CONTRACTOR and its surety a written Notice to Cure Default if the CONTRACTOR:

- a. fails to begin work in the time specified,
 - b. fails to use sufficient resources to assure prompt completion of the Work,
 - c. performs the Work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove and replace rejected materials or work,
 - d. stops work,
 - e. fails to resume stopped work after receiving notice to do so,
 - f. becomes insolvent (except that if the CONTRACTOR declares bankruptcy, termination will be under Title 11 US Code 362 and/or 365. The CONTRACTOR'S bankruptcy does not relieve the surety of any obligations to assume the Contract and complete the Work in a timely manner.
 - g. Allows any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for period of 60 days, or
 - h. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors without the consent of the Contracting Officer, or
 - i. Disregards Regulatory Requirements of any public body having jurisdiction, or
 - j. Otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents, or
 - k. fails to comply with Contract minimum wage payments or civil rights requirements, or
 - l. is a party to fraud, deception, misrepresentation, or
 - m. for any cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the Work in an acceptable manner.
- 14.2.2 The Notice to Cure Default will detail the conditions determined to be in default, the time within which to cure the default and may, in the Contracting Officer's discretion, specify the actions necessary to cure the default. Failure to cure the delay, neglect or default within the time specified in the Contracting Officer's written notice to cure authorizes the DEPARTMENT to terminate the contract. The Contracting Officer may allow more time to cure than originally stated in the Notice to Cure Default if he deems it to be in the best interests of the DEPARTMENT. The DEPARTMENT will provide the CONTRACTOR or its surety with a written Notice of Default Termination that details the default and the failure to cure it.
- 14.2.3 If the CONTRACTOR or its Surety, within the time specified in the above notice of default, shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the DEPARTMENT may, upon written notification from the Contracting Officer of the fact of such delay, neglect or default and the CONTRACTOR's failure to comply with such notice, have full power and authority without violating the Contract, to take the prosecution of the Work out of the hands of the CONTRACTOR. The DEPARTMENT may terminate the services of the CONTRACTOR, exclude the CONTRACTOR from the site and take possession of the Work and of all the CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and use the same to the full extent they could be used by the CONTRACTOR (without liability to the CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which the DEPARTMENT has paid the CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as the DEPARTMENT may deem expedient. The DEPARTMENT may enter into an agreement for the completion of said Contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods that in the opinion of the Contracting Officer are required for the completion of said Contract in an acceptable manner.
- 14.2.4 The Contracting Officer may, by written notice to the CONTRACTOR and its Surety or its representative, transfer the employment of the Work from the CONTRACTOR to the Surety, or if the CONTRACTOR abandons the Work undertaken under the Contract, the Contracting Officer may, at its option with written notice to the Surety and without any written notice to the CONTRACTOR, transfer the employment for said Work directly to the Surety. The Surety shall submit its plan for completion of the Work, including any contracts or agreements with third parties for such completion, to the DEPARTMENT for approval prior to beginning completion of the Work. Approval of such contracts shall be in accordance with all applicable requirements and procedures for approval of subcontracts as stated in the Contract Documents.
- 14.2.5 After the notice of termination is issued, the DEPARTMENT may take over the Work and complete it by contract or otherwise and may take possession of and use materials, appliances, equipment or plant on the Work site necessary for completing the Work.
- 14.2.6 Rather than taking over the Work itself, the DEPARTMENT may transfer the obligation to perform the Work from the CONTRACTOR to its surety. The surety must submit its plan for completion of the Work, including any contracts or agreements with third parties for completion, to the DEPARTMENT for approval prior to

beginning work. The surety must follow the Contract requirements for approval of subcontracts, except that the limitation on percent of work subcontracted will not apply.

- 14.2.7 On receipt of the transfer notice, the surety must take possession of all materials, tools, and appliances at the Work site, employ an appropriate work force, and complete the Contract work, as specified. The Contract specifications and requirements shall remain in effect. However the DEPARTMENT will make subsequent Contract payments directly to the Surety for work performed under the terms of the Contract. The CONTRACTOR shall forfeit any right to claim for the same work or any part thereof. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further balance of the amount to be paid under the Contract.
- 14.2.8 Upon receipt of the notice terminating the services of the CONTRACTOR, the Surety shall enter upon the premises and take possession of all materials, tools, and appliances thereon for the purpose of completing the Work included under the Contract and employ by contract or otherwise any person or persons to finish the Work and provide the materials therefore, without termination of the continuing full force and effect of this Contract. In case of such transfer of employment to the Surety, the Surety shall be paid in its own name on estimates covering Work subsequently performed under the terms of the Contract and according to the terms thereof without any right of the CONTRACTOR to make any claim for the same or any part thereof.
- 14.2.9 If the Contract is terminated for default, the CONTRACTOR and the Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for damages for delay as provided by paragraph 11.8, and for the excess cost of completion, and all costs and expenses incurred by the DEPARTMENT in completing the Work or arranging for completion of the Work, including but not limited to costs of assessing the Work to be done, costs associated with advertising, soliciting or negotiating for bids or proposals for completion, and other procurement costs. Following termination the CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further balance of the amount to be paid under the Contract until the Work is fully finished and accepted, at which time if the unpaid balance exceeds the amount due the DEPARTMENT and any amounts due to persons for whose benefit the DEPARTMENT has withheld funds, such excess shall be paid by the DEPARTMENT to the CONTRACTOR. If the damages, costs, and expenses due the DEPARTMENT exceed the unpaid balance, the CONTRACTOR and its Surety shall pay the difference.
- 14.2.10 If, after notice of termination of the CONTRACTOR's right to proceed under the provisions of this clause, it is determined for any reason that the CONTRACTOR was not in default under the provisions of this clause, or that the delay was excusable under the provisions of this clause, or that termination was wrongful, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be determined in accordance with the clause providing for convenience termination.

14.3 Rights or Remedies:

Where the CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by the DEPARTMENT, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of the DEPARTMENT against the CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due the CONTRACTOR by the DEPARTMENT will not release the CONTRACTOR from liability.

14.4 Convenience Termination:

- 14.4.1 The performance of the Work may be terminated by the DEPARTMENT in accordance with this section in whole or in part, whenever, for any reason the Contracting Officer shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the DEPARTMENT. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the CONTRACTOR of a Notice of Termination, specifying termination is for the convenience of the DEPARTMENT the extent to which performance of Work is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.
- 14.4.2 Immediately upon receipt of a Notice of Termination and except as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall:
- a. Stop Work on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of Termination;
 - b. Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work as is not terminated;
 - c. Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of Work terminated by the Notice of Termination;

- d. With the written Approval of the Contracting Officer, to the extent he may require, settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and subcontracts, the cost of which would be reimbursable, in whole, or in part, in accordance with the provisions of the Contract;
- e. Submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of any or all items of termination inventory exclusive of items the disposition of which had been directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer;
- f. Transfer to the Contracting Officer the completed or partially completed record drawings, Shop Drawings, information, and other property which, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the DEPARTMENT;
- g. Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract which is in the possession of the CONTRACTOR and in which the DEPARTMENT has or may acquire any interest.

The CONTRACTOR shall proceed immediately with the performance of the above obligations.

14.4.3 When the DEPARTMENT orders termination of the Work effective on a certain date, all Work in place as of that date will be paid for in accordance with Article 13 of the Contract. Materials required for completion and on hand but not incorporated in the Work will be paid for at invoice cost plus 15% with materials becoming the property of the DEPARTMENT- or the CONTRACTOR may retain title to the materials and be paid an agreed upon lump sum. Materials on order shall be cancelled, and the DEPARTMENT shall pay reasonable factory cancellation charges with the option of taking delivery of the materials in lieu of payment of cancellation charges. The CONTRACTOR shall be paid 10% of the cost; freight not included, of materials cancelled, and direct expenses only for CONTRACTOR chartered freight transport which cannot be cancellation without charges, to the extent that the CONTRACTOR can establish them. The extra costs due to cancellation of bonds and insurance and that part of job start-up and phase-out costs not amortized by the amount of Work accomplished shall be paid by the DEPARTMENT. Charges for loss of profit or consequential damages shall not be recoverable except as provided above.

- a. The following costs are not payable under a termination settlement agreement or Contracting Officer's determination of the termination claim:
 - 1. Loss of anticipated profits or consequential or compensatory damages
 - 2. Unabsorbed home office overhead (also termed "General & Administrative Expense") related to ongoing business operations
 - 3. Bidding and project investigative costs
 - 4. Direct costs of repairing equipment to render it operable for use on the terminated work

14.4.4 The termination claim shall be submitted promptly, but in no event later than 90 days from the effective date of termination, unless extensions in writing are granted by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the CONTRACTOR made within the 90-day period. Upon failure of the CONTRACTOR to submit his termination claim within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the termination and shall thereupon pay to the CONTRACTOR the amount so determined.

14.4.5 The CONTRACTOR and the Contracting Officer may agree upon whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the total or partial termination of Work pursuant to this section. The Contract shall be amended accordingly, and the CONTRACTOR shall be paid the agreed amount.

14.4.6 In the event of the failure of the CONTRACTOR and the Contracting Officer to agree in whole or in part, as provided heretofore, as to the amounts with respect to costs to be paid to the CONTRACTOR in connection with the termination of the Work the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the termination and shall pay to the CONTRACTOR the amount determined as follows:

- a. All costs and expenses reimbursable in accordance with the Contract not previously paid to the CONTRACTOR for the performance of the Work prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination;
- b. So far as not included under "a" above, the cost of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination

of the Work under subcontracts or orders which are properly chargeable to the terminated portions of the Contract;

- c. So far as practicable, claims by the CONTRACTOR for idled or stand-by equipment shall be made as follows: Equipment claims will be reimbursed as follows:
 1. Contractor-owned equipment usage, based on the CONTRACTOR'S ownership and operating costs for each piece of equipment as determined from the CONTRACTOR'S accounting records. Under no circumstance, may the CONTRACTOR base equipment claims on published rental rates.
 2. Idle or stand-by time for Contractor-owned equipment, based on the CONTRACTOR'S internal ownership and depreciation costs. Idle or stand-by equipment time is limited to the actual period of time equipment is idle or on stand-by as a direct result of the termination, not to exceed 30 days. Operating expenses will not be included for payment of idle or stand-by equipment time.
 3. Rented equipment, based on reasonable, actual rental costs. Equipment leased under "capital leases" as defined in Financial Accounting Standard No. 13 will be considered Contractor-owned equipment. Equipment leased from an affiliate, division, subsidiary or other organization under common control with the CONTRACTOR will be considered Contractor-owned equipment, unless the lessor has an established record of leasing to unaffiliated lessees at competitive rates consistent with the rates the CONTRACTOR has agreed to pay and no more than forty percent of the lessor's leasing business, measured in dollars, is with organizations affiliated with the lessor.
- 14.4.7 The CONTRACTOR shall have the right of appeal under the DEPARTMENT's claim procedures, as defined in Article 15, for any determination made by the Contracting Officer, except if the CONTRACTOR has failed to submit his claim within the time provided and has failed to request extension of such time, CONTRACTOR shall have no such right of appeal. In arriving at the amount due the CONTRACTOR under this section, there shall be deducted:
- a. All previous payments made to the CONTRACTOR for the performance of Work under the Contract prior to termination;
 - b. Any claim for which the DEPARTMENT may have against the CONTRACTOR;
 - c. The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the CONTRACTOR or sold pursuant to the provisions of this section and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the DEPARTMENT; and,
 - d. All progress payments made to the CONTRACTOR under the provisions of this section.
- 14.4.8 Where the Work has been terminated by the DEPARTMENT said termination shall not affect or terminate any of the rights of the DEPARTMENT against the CONTRACTOR or his Surety then existing or which may thereafter accrue because of such default. Any retention or payment of monies by the DEPARTMENT due to the CONTRACTOR under the terms of the Contract shall not release the CONTRACTOR or its Surety from liability.
- 14.4.9 The CONTRACTOR's termination claim may not include claims that pre dated the notice for termination for convenience. Those claims shall be prosecuted by the CONTRACTOR under Article 15.
- 14.4.10 The CONTRACTOR'S termination claim may not exceed the total dollar value of the contract as awarded plus agreed upon change orders less the amounts that have been paid for work completed.
- a. Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, or by applicable statute, the CONTRACTOR, from the effective date of termination and for a period of three years after final settlement under this Contract, shall preserve and make available to the DEPARTMENT at all reasonable times at the office of the CONTRACTOR, all its books, records, documents, and other evidence bearing on the cost and expenses of the CONTRACTOR under his Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder.
 - b. Definitions. In this Subsection 108-1.09, the term "cost" and the term "expense" mean a monetary amount in U.S. Dollars actually incurred by the CONTRACTOR, actually reflected in its contemporaneously maintained accounting or other financial records and supported by original source documentation.
 - c. Cost Principles. The DEPARTMENT may use the federal cost principles at 48 CFR §§ 31.201-1 to 31.205-52 (or succeeding cost principles for fixed price contracts) as guidelines in determining allowable costs under this Subsection to the extent they are applicable to construction contracts and consistent with the specifications of this Contract. The provisions of this contract control where they are more restrictive than, or

inconsistent with, these federal cost principles."

ARTICLE 15 - CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES

15.1 Notification

- 15.1.1 The CONTRACTOR shall notify the DEPARTMENT in writing as soon as the CONTRACTOR becomes aware of any act or occurrence which may form the basis of a claim for additional compensation or an extension of Contract Time or of any dispute regarding a question of fact or interpretation of the Contract. The DEPARTMENT has no obligation to investigate any fact or occurrence that might form the basis of a claim or to provide any additional compensation or extension of Contract Time unless the CONTRACTOR has notified the DEPARTMENT in writing in a timely manner of all facts the CONTRACTOR believes form the basis for the claim.
- 15.1.2 If the CONTRACTOR believes that he is entitled to an extension of Contract Time, then the CONTRACTOR must state the contract section on which he basis his extension request, provide the DEPARTMENT with sufficient information to demonstrate that the CONTRACTOR has suffered excusable delay, and show the specific amount of time to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled. The DEPARTMENT will not grant an extension of Contract Time if the CONTRACTOR does not timely submit revised schedules under Section 13.10.
- 15.1.3 If the matter is not resolved by agreement within 7 days, the CONTRACTOR shall submit an Intent to Claim, in writing, to the DEPARTMENT within the next 14 days.
- 15.1.4 If the CONTRACTOR believes additional compensation or time is warranted, then he must immediately begin keeping complete, accurate, and specific daily records concerning every detail of the potential claim including actual costs incurred. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the DEPARTMENT access to any such records and furnish the DEPARTMENT copies, if requested. Equipment costs must be based on the CONTRACTOR's internal rates for ownership, depreciation, and operating expenses and not on published rental rates. In computing damages, or costs claimed for a change order, or for any other claim against the DEPARTMENT for additional time, compensation or both, the CONTRACTOR must prove actual damages based on internal costs for equipment, labor or efficiencies. Total cost, modified total cost or jury verdict forms of presentation of damage claims are not permissible to show damages. Labor inefficiencies must be shown to actually have occurred and can be proven solely based on job records. Theoretical studies are not a permissible means of showing labor inefficiencies. Home office overhead will not be allowed as a component of any claim against the DEPARTMENT.
- 15.1.5 If the claim or dispute is not resolved by the DEPARTMENT, then the CONTRACTOR shall submit a written Claim to the Contracting Officer within 90 days after the CONTRACTOR becomes aware of the basis of the claim or should have known the basis of the claim, whichever is earlier. The Contracting Officer will issue written acknowledge of the receipt of the Claim.
- 15.1.6 The CONTRACTOR waives any right to claim if the DEPARTMENT was not notified properly or afforded the opportunity to inspect conditions or monitor actual costs or if the Claim is not filed on the date required.

15.2 Presenting the Claim

- 15.2.1 The Claim must include all of the following:
 - a. The act, event, or condition the claim is based on
 - b. The Contract provisions which apply to the claim and provide relief
 - c. The item or items of Contract work affected and how they are affected
 - d. The specific relief requested, including Contract Time if applicable, and the basis upon which it was calculated
 - e. A statement certifying that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting cost and pricing data are accurate and complete to the best of your knowledge and belief, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the Contract adjustment which the CONTRACTOR believes is due.

15.3 Claim Validity, Additional Information, and DEPARTMENT's Action

15.3.1 The Claim, in order to be valid, must not only show that the CONTRACTOR suffered damages or delay but that it was caused by the act, event, or condition complained of and that the Contract provides entitlement to relief for such act, event, or condition.

15.3.2 The DEPARTMENT can make written request to the CONTRACTOR at any time for additional information relative to the Claim. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the DEPARTMENT the additional information within 30 days of receipt of such a request. Failure to furnish the additional information may be regarded as a waiver of the Claim.

15.4 Contracting Officer's Decision

The CONTRACTOR will be furnished the Contracting Officer's Decision within 90 days, unless the Contracting Officer requests additional information or gives the CONTRACTOR notice that the time for issuing a decision is being extended for a specified period under AS 36.30.620. The Contracting Officer's decision is final and conclusive unless, within 14 days of receipt of the decision, the CONTRACTOR delivers a Notice of Appeal to the Appeals Officer. Procedures for appeals are covered under AS 36.30.625 and AS 36.30.630.

15.5 Fraud and Misrepresentation in Making Claims

Criminal and Civil penalties authorized under AS 36.30.687 (including, but not limited to, forfeiture of all claimed amounts) may be imposed on the CONTRACTOR if the CONTRACTOR makes or uses a misrepresentation in support of a claim or defraud or attempt to defraud the DEPARTMENT at any stage of prosecuting a claim under this Contract.

INDEX TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

A

Article or Paragraph Number

Acceptance of Insurance.....	5.4
Access to the Work.....	8.2; 13.11; 12.2
Actual Damages	11.8
Addenda-definition of.....	Article 1
Advertisement - definition of.....	Article 1
Alaska Agricultural/Wood Products	7.12.3
Alaska Bidder- definition of	7.12.1
Alaska Preferences	7.12
Alaska Products	7.12.2
Application for Payment-definition of.....	Article 1
Application for Payment, Final.....	13.13
Application for Progress Payment	13.3
Application for Progress Payment-review of.....	13.4
Approved or Approval definition of.....	Article 1
Authorized Minor Variations of Work.....	9.3.2
Availability of Lands	4.1
Award-defined	Article 1

B

Before Starting Construction	11.2
Bid Bonds-definition of	Article 1
Bidder-definition of	Article 1
Bonds and insurances-in general	Article 5
Bonds, Delivery of.....	5.1
Bonds, Performance and Other	5.2

Builder's Risk Insurance ("ALL RISK").....	5.4.2.d
--------------------------------------------	---------

C

Cash Allowances	10.8
Change Order-definition of.....	Article 1
Change Orders-to be executed	9.4
Changes in the Work	9.1
Claims, Waiver of Final Payment.....	13.17
Clarifications and Interpretations.....	2.2.1.d; 3.6
Cleaning.....	6.5
Completion, Final	13.14
Completion, Substantial.....	13.10
Conferences, Preconstruction – definition of.....	Article 1
Conflict, Error, Discrepancy-CONTRACTOR to Report	3.5
Construction Machinery, Equipment, etc.	6.4
Consultant-definition of.....	Article 1
Continuing the Work	6.23
Contract-definition of	Article 1
Contract Documents-amending and Supplementing	9.1; 9.4; 9.6
Contract Documents- definition of	Article 1
Contract Documents-Intent.....	3.4
Contract Documents-Reuse of	3.7
Contract Price, Change of.....	9.4; 9.7; 10.1
Contract Price-definition of	Article 1
Contracting Officer's Authorities and Limitations	2.1
Contracting Officer- definition of.....	Article 1
Contracting Officer's Evaluations	2.2
Contract Time, Change of.....	9.4; 9.6; 11.4
Contract Time, Commencement of	11.1

Contract Time-definition of	Article 1
CONTRACTOR-definition of	Article 1
CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate	3.5.1; 4.6; 14.4.1
CONTRACTOR'S Continuing Obligation.....	13.16
CONTRACTOR'S Duty to Report Discrepancy in Documents.....	3.5
CONTRACTOR'S Fee-Cost Plus	10.3.3
CONTRACTOR'S Liability Insurance	5.4.2
CONTRACTOR'S Records	6.26
CONTRACTOR'S Responsibilities-in general	Article 6
CONTRACTOR'S Warranty to Title.....	13.6
Contractors-other	8.1; 8.2
Contractual Liability Insurance.....	5.4.2.b
Coordination	6.13.5; 8.4
Copies of Contract Documents	3.2
Correction or Removal of Defective Work.....	12.6
Correction Period, One Year	12.7
Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work-in general	12.6; 12.8
Cost and Pricing Data	10.3.4
Cost-net decrease	10.6.2.d; 10.6.2.e
Cost of Work	10.4
Costs, Supplemental	10.4.5

D

Day, Calendar-definition of	Article 1
Defective-definition of.....	Article 1
Defective Work, Acceptance of.....	12.8
Defective Work, Correction or Removal of.....	12.6; 12.9
Defective Work-in general.....	12.6; 12.8

Defective Work, Rejecting	12.4.2; 12.5
Definitions,.....	Article 1
Delivery of Bonds.....	5.1
DEPARTMENT-definition of	Article 1
DEPARTMENT May Correct Defective Work	12.9
DEPARTMENT May Stop Work.....	12.5
DEPARTMENT May Suspend Work.....	14.1
DEPARTMENT'S Liability Insurance.....	5.4.2.d
DEPARTMENT'S Responsibilities-in general	2.1
DEPARTMENT'S Separate Representative at site	2.1.1; 2.1.3
Determination for Unit Prices	10.10
Differing Site Conditions	9.9
Directive-definition of	Article 1
Directive-to be executed	9.3
Directive-required performance	9.3.5
Disputes, Decisions by Contracting Officer	2.2.1; 15.4
Documents, Copies of Contract	3.2
Documents, Record.....	6.16
Documents, Reuse	3.7
Drawings-definition of.....	Article 1

E

Easements	4.1
Emergencies.....	6.19
Equipment, Labor, Materials and.....	6.3; 6.4; 6.5
Equivalent Materials and Equipment.....	6.9
Explorations of physical conditions	4.3
Explosives.....	6.25

F

Fee, CONTRACTOR'S-Costs Plus.....	10.3.3
Final Acceptance	13.15
Final Acceptance- definition of	Article 1
Final Completion and Application for Payment	13.13
Final Completion- definition of	Article 1
Final Inspection	13.12
Final Payment	13.14
Final Payment, Processing of.....	13.14

G

General Requirements-definition of.....	Article 1
Giving Notice	3.5.1; 4.4.4; 4.6; 5.4.2; 6.17.3; 6.19; 6.20.4; 7.4; 7.11; 8.1.4; 8.3; 9.3.6; 9.8; 9.9; 10.10; 11.1; 11.2; 11.5; 12.1; 12.3.1; 12.3.4; 12.9; 13.10; 13.12; 14.1.1; 14.2.1 thru 14.2.4; 14.4.1; 14.4.3; 15.1
Guarantee of Work-by CONTRACTOR	12.1

I

Indemnification.....	7.1; 7.3; 5.5
Inspection, Final	13.12
Inspection, Tests and	12.3
Install-definition of	Article 1
Insurance, Bonds and- in general.....	Article 5
Insurance, Certification of	5.4.2
Insurance, Completed Operations	5.4.2.b
Insurance, CONTRACTOR'S Liability	5.4.2.b
Insurance, Contractual Liability.....	5.4.2.b

Insurance, Owner's Liability	5.4.1
Insurance, Property Damage.....	5.4.2.b
Insurance, Waiver of Subrogation Rights	5.4.2.a.1, 5.4.3
Intent of Contract Documents	3.4
Interpretations and Clarifications.....	2.2.1.3; 3.6
Investigations of physical conditions	4.3
Invitation for Bids- definition of.....	Article 1

L

Labor, Materials and Equipment.....	6.3; 6.4; 6.5
Laws and Regulations- general.....	Article 7
Liability Insurance- CONTRACTOR'S.....	5.4.1
Liability Insurance-Owner's.....	5.4.1
Liens, Resulting Judgements	14.2.1.g
Liquidated Damages	11.8

M

Materials and equipment- furnished by CONTRACTOR.....	6.4
Materials and equipment- incorporated in Work	6.5
Materials or equipment- equivalent	6.9
Multi-prime contracts	8.1

N

Notice, Giving of (See Giving Notice)	
Notice of Final Acceptance.....	13.15
Notice of Intent to Award-definition of.....	Article 1
Notice to Proceed-definition of.....	Article 1
Notice to Proceed-giving of.....	11.1; 11.2; 11.3

O

"Or-Equal" Item.....	6.9
Other contractors	Article 8
Other work.....•.....	8.1.1
Overtime Work-authorization of.....	7.14; 10.4.1
Owner-definition of (See DEPARTMENT)	Article 1

P

Partial Utilization.....	13.10
Partial Utilization (See Substantial Completion)- definition of	Article 1
Partial Utilization- Property Indurance	13.10
Patent Fees and Royalties	7.3
Payment, Recommendation of.....	13.4
Payments to CONTRACTOR-in general.....	Article 13
Payments of CONTRACTOR- withholding	13.7
Performance and other Bonds	5.2
Permits	7.2
Physical Conditions-in general	Article 4
Physical Conditions- Contracting officer's review.....	9.9
Physical Conditions- existing structures	4.3
Physical Conditions- explorations and reports.....	4.3
Physical Conditions-possible document change	9.9
Physical Conditions-price and time adjustments	9.9
Physical Conditions-report of differing	4.6; 9.9
Physical Conditions- Underground Utilities	4.4
Preconstruction Conference-definition of	Article 1
Premises, Use of	6.14
Price, Change of Contract.....	10.1
Price, Contract-definition of	Article 1

Progress Payment, Application for	13.3
Progress Payment-retainage.....	13.8
Progress schedule	6.6; 6.7; 6.8
Project-definition of.....	Article 1
Project Manager-definition of.....	Article 1
Project Representation- provision for	2.1.1
Project, Starting the	11.2
Property Insurance	5.4.3
Property Insurance- Partial Utilization	13.10
Protection, Safety and	6.17

R

Recommendation of Progress Payment	13.4
Record Documents.....	6.16
Reference Points	4.7
Regulations, Laws and.....	Article 7
Rejecting Defective Work	12.4.2; 12.5
Related Work at Site.....	3.4.1
Removal or Correction of Defective Work.....	12.6; 12.9
Responsibilities, CONTRACTOR'S-in general	Article 6
Retainage	13.8
Reuse of Documents.....	3.7
Review of Shop Drawings and Samples	6.21
Right of Ways.....	4.1
Royalties, Patent Fees and	7.3

S

Safety and Protection	6.17
Samples.....	6.20; 6.21

Schedule of Progress.....	6.6; 6.7; 6.8
Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions	6.6; 6.7; 6.8; 6.20.1
Schedule of Values- definition	Article!
Schedule of Values	6.6; 6.7; 6.8
Schedules, Finalizing	6.7
Shop Drawings and Samples	6.20; 6.21
Shop Drawings-definition of	Article 1
Shop Drawings, use to approve substitutions	6.9.4; 6.20.4
Site, Visits to-by Contracting Officer	2.4
Specifications-definition of.....	Article 1
Starting Construction, Before	6.6.1
Starting the Project	11.2
Stopping Work-by CONTRACTOR.....	3.5.1; 4.6; 14.4.2
Stopping Work-by Owner.....	12.5; 14.1
Subcontractor-definition of.....	Article 1
Subcontractors-in general	6.13
Subcontracts-required provisions.....	6.13.1; 6.13.3
Substantial Completion- certification of.....	13.10
Substantial Completion- definition of.....	Article 1
Substitute or "Or-Equal" Items	6.9
Subsurface Conditions	Article 4, 9.9
Supplemental Agreement-definition of.....	Article 1
Supplemental Agreement- general use	9.6
Supplemental costs	10.4.5
Supplementary Conditions- definition of.....	Article 1
Supplementary Conditions- principal references to	3.5; 4.3; 5.4; 11.8
Supplier-definition of.....	Article 1
Supplier-principal references	2.1.3; 3.7; 6.9; 6.12; 6.13.2; 6.20; 6.21

Surety-consent to payment.....	13.14.2
Surety-Consultant has no duty to.....	2.1.3
Surety-notice to.....	9.8; 14.2
Surety-qualification of	5.2; 5.3
Surety Replacement	5.3
Suspending Work, by Owner.....	14.1
Suspension of Work and Termination-in general	Article 14
Superintendent-CONTRACTOR's.....	6.2
Supervision and Superintendence	6.1; 6.2

T

Taxes-Payment by CONTRACTOR.....	7.2
Termination-by Owner	14.4.1
Termination, Suspension of Work and-in general	Article 14
Tests and Inspections	12.3
Time, Change of Contract.....	9.4; 11.4
Time, Computations of	11.3
Time, Contract-definition of	Article 1

U

Uncovering Work	12.4
Underground Utilities- general	4.4
Underground Utilities-not shown or indicated.....	4.6
Underground Utilities- protection of.....	4.4.2.d
Underground Utilities- shown or indicated.....	4.4.1
Unit Price Work-definition of.....	Article 1
Unit Price Work-general.....	10.9
Unit Prices	10.9.1

Unit Prices, Determination for.....	10.10
Use of Premises	6.14
Utility Owner's Notification.....	4.4.2.c; 4.4.3; 4.4.4; 4.5; 4.6
Utility, Damaged.....	4.5

V

Values, Schedule of	6.6; 6.7; 6.8
Variations in Work- Authorized	9.2
Visits to Site-by Contracting Officer	2.4

W

Waiver of Claims-on Final Payment.....	13.17
Waiver of Rights by insured parties.....	13.18
Warranty and Guarantee-by CONTRACTOR	12.1
Warranty of Title, CONTRACTOR'S.....	13.6
Work, Access to.....	8.2; 13.11; 12.2
Work-by others-general	Article 8
Work Continuing During Disputes	6.23
Work, Cost of	10.4
Work-definition of	Article 1
Work, Neglected by CONTRACTOR	14.2.1.c
Work, Stopping by CONTRACTOR	3.5.1; 4.6
Work, Stopping by Owner	12.5; 14.1

**STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS**

DOCUMENT 00800 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO:

**MODIFICATIONS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF
THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT FOR BUILDINGS**

The following supplements modify, change, delete from, or add to Section 00700 "General Conditions of the Construction Contract for Buildings", revised December 2011. Where any article of the General Conditions is modified, or a Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause shall remain in effect.

SC-1- DEFINITIONS

A. At General Conditions Article 1, definition of:

1. **CFR** - Initials that stand for the Code of Federal Regulations.
2. **OWNER**- The State of Alaska, Department of Corrections.
3. **QUALITY ASSURANCE ACCEPTANCE TESTING**- This is all sampling and testing performed by the DEPARTMENT to determine at what level the product or service will be accepted for payment. Qualified personnel and laboratories will perform sampling and testing. The DEPARTMENT pays for this testing.
4. **QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM (QA PROGRAM)**- An FHWA required program developed by the DEPARTMENT (see Section 01400). The QA program assures that materials and workmanship incorporated into each Federal-aid highway construction project conforms to the Contract Plans and Specifications, including changes. This QA Program consists of all those planned and systematic actions necessary to provide adequate confidence that the product or service will satisfy given requirements for quality. The QA Program includes the CONTRACTOR'S Quality Control Plan, acceptance testing, verification testing, independent assurance testing, and quality level analysis.
5. **QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM (QC PROGRAM)** – The CONTRACTOR'S, Subcontractor's or Supplier's operational techniques and activities that maintain control of the manufacturing process to fulfill the Contract requirements. This may include materials handling, construction procedures, calibration and maintenance of equipment, production process control, material sampling, testing and inspection, and data analysis.
6. **RESIDENT ENGINEER OR INSPECTOR**- The Engineer's authorized representative assigned to make detailed observations relating to contract performance.

SC-2.4 - VISITS TO SITE/PLACE OF BUSINESS

At General Conditions Article 2.4, delete the first four words of the first sentence ("The Contracting Officer will ...") and replace with the following words "The Contracting Officer has the right to, but is not obligated to..."

SC-4.2 - VISIT TO SITE

At General Conditions Article 4.2, delete this article in its entirety and replace with the following article:

- 4.2.1. Pre-bid site visit is schedule for May 2, 2024 at 11:00 a.m. local time.
- 4.2.2. The submission of a bid by the CONTRACTOR is considered a representation that the CONTRACTOR has reviewed and carefully examined the site and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work and as to the requirements of the Contract Documents."

SC-4.3 - EXPLORATIONS AND REPORTS

At General Conditions Article 4.3, add the following paragraph:

"All reports and other records (if available) are provided for informational purposes only to all plan holders listed with the DEPARTMENT as General Contractors and are available to other planholder's upon request. They are made available, so Bidders have access to the same information available to the DEPARTMENT. The reports and other records are not intended as a substitute for independent investigation, interpretation, or judgment of the Bidder. The DEPARTMENT is not responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from its records by the Bidder. While referenced by or provided with the Contract Documents; the recommendations, engineering details, and other information contained in these reports of explorations shall not be construed to supersede or constitute conditions of the Contract Documents."

SC-5.4.1 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

At General Condition Article 5.4.1, delete the second to the last sentence and replace with the following: "The delivery to the DEPARTMENT of a written notice in accordance with the policy provisions is required before cancellation of any coverage or reduction in any limits of liability."

SC-5.4.2a-WORKERS COMPENSATION INSURANCE

At General Condition Article 5.4.2a, delete paragraph "a" in its entirety and replace with the following:

- a. Workers' Compensation Insurance: The Contractor shall provide and maintain, for all employees of the Contractor engaged in work under this contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance as required by AS 23.30.045. The Contractor shall be responsible for Workers' Compensation Insurance for any subcontractor who provides services under this contract. Coverage shall include:
 - 1. Waiver of subrogation against the State.
 - 2. Employer's Liability Protection in the amount of \$500,000 each accident / \$500,000 each disease.
 - 3. If the Contractor directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the work, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.
 - 4. Whenever the work involves activity on or about navigable waters, the Workers' Compensation policy shall contain a United States Longshoreman's and Harbor

Worker's Act endorsement, and when appropriate, a Maritime Employer's Liability (Jones Act) endorsement with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000."

SC-5.4.2b1- MINIMUM LIMITS of LIABILITY

At General Conditions Article 5.4.2b1, delete "\$2,000,00" and replace with "\$2,000,000".

SC-5.4.2d - BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE (SUBCONTRACTORS)

At General Conditions Article 5.4.2d, delete the subsection in its entirety.

SC-6.9 – SUBSTITUTES OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS

In Paragraph 6.95 delete "Document 01630 – Product Options and Substitutions" and replace with "Document 01 60 00 – Material and Equipment"

SC-6.13 - SUBCONTRACTORS

A. Add the following paragraph:

6.13.7 The CONTRACTOR may, without penalty, replace a Subcontractor who:

1. Fails to comply with the licensing and registration requirements of AS 08.18;
2. Fails to obtain or maintain a valid Alaska Business License;
3. Files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
4. Fails to execute a subcontract or performance of the work for which the Subcontractor was listed, and the CONTRACTOR has acted in good faith;
5. Fails to obtain bonding acceptable to the DEPARTMENT;
6. Fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the DEPARTMENT;
7. Fails to perform subcontract work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
8. Must be replaced to meet the CONTRACTOR'S required state or federal affirmative action requirements.
9. Refuses to agree to abide by the CONTRACTOR'S labor agreement; or
10. Is determined by the DEPARTMENT to be not responsible.

In addition to the circumstances described above, a Contractor may in writing request permission from the Department to add a new Subcontractor or replace a listed Subcontractor. The DEPARTMENT will approve the request if it determines in writing that allowing the addition or replacement is in the best interest of the state.

The contractor shall submit a written request to add a new Subcontractor or replace a listed Subcontractor to the Contracting Officer a minimum of five working days prior to the date the new Subcontractor is scheduled to begin work on the construction site. The request must state the basis for the request and include supporting documentation acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

If a CONTRACTOR violates this article, the Contracting Officer may:

1. Cancel the Contract after Award without any damages accruing to the department; or
2. After notice and hearing, assess a penalty on the bidder in an amount not exceeding 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue."

SC-6.17 – SAFETEEY AND PROTECTION

Add the following paragraph at the end of the existing text:

6.17.4 The Contractor is responsible for ensuring all workers are adequately protected. The Contractor shall have a safety and health management program that complies with AKOSH requirements, and includes:

1. A worksite hazard analysis;
2. A hazard prevention and control plan including personal protective equipment and safe work procedures required for specific tasks;
3. New employee training and periodic worker training regarding safety and health;
4. Regular safety meetings with written documentation of attendance, safety topics discussed, worker safety complaints, and corrective actions taken, and
5. A designated safety officer, employed by the Contractor, who monitors the construction site and is responsible for implementing the safety and health management program.
6. Measures to comply with Executive Order 13513 – Federal leadership on reducing text messaging while driving, dated October 1, 2009. And DOT Order 3902.10 – Text messaging while driving, dated December 30, 2009
7. Measures to comply with Alaska Statue 28.35.161 – Driving a motor vehicle with a screen device operating; unlawful installation of television, monitor, or similar device.

SC-6.18 – SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE

At General Conditions Article 6.18, delete this article in its entirety and replace with the following article:

The CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible safety representative at the site. This person shall be the CONTRACTOR's superintendent unless otherwise designated in writing by the CONTRACTOR to the Contracting Officer. The responsible safety person must maintain OSHA 29 CFR 30-Hour Construction Safety training certificate. Training must have been completed within the past 5 years. Training card must be provided prior to starting any site construction activities.

SC-7.2 - PERMITS, LICENSES, AND TAXES

A. In Paragraph 7.2.1, add the following subparagraphs:

The terms, conditions, and stipulations in permits obtained either by the DEPARTMENT or by the CONTRACTOR is made part of this Contract.

1. The CONTRACTOR shall procure all other permits and licenses required to complete the project, pay all charges, fees and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the Work.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the State of Alaska Fire Marshal plan review.

SC-7.12-APPLICABLE ALASKA PREFERENCES

At General Condition Article 7.12. add the following paragraph:

"7.12.5 Alaska Veteran's Preference (AS 36.30.321). In determining the low bidder for State funded projects, a 5% bid preference has been given to a bidder who qualifies under AS 36.30.321 (f) as an Alaska bidder and is a Qualifying Entity. This preference may not exceed \$5,000.00. In this subsection a "Qualifying Entity" means a:

1. Sole proprietorship owned by an Alaska Veteran;
2. Partnership under AS 32.06 or AS 32.11 if a majority of the Members are Alaska veterans;

3. Limited liability Company organized under AS 10.50 and if a majority of the members are Alaska veterans; or
4. Corporation that is wholly owned by individuals and a majority of the individuals are Alaska veterans.

A preference under this section is in addition to any other preference for which the bidder qualifies. To qualify for this preference, the bidder must add value by the bidder actually performing, controlling, managing and supervising a significant part of the services provided or the bidder must have sold supplies or the general nature solicited to other state agencies, government, or the general public. An Alaska veteran shall be a resident of this state and an individual who served in the Armed forces of the United States, including a reserve unit of the United States armed forces; or Alaska Territorial Guard, the Alaska Army National Guard, or the Alaska Navel Militia; and was separated from service under a condition that was not dishonorable.

The bidder shall provide an Alaskan Veteran's Preference Affidavit on Form 2SD-17, certifying they qualify as an Alaska bidder eligible for Alaska Veteran's preference according to AS 36.30.

SC-7.13-WAGES AND HOURS OF LABOR (Federal Wages/Hours not required)

- A. In paragraph 7.13.3, delete this paragraph in its entirety and replace with the following paragraphs: 7.13.3 Notice of Work and Completion; Withholding of Payment

- A. Within three calendar days of award of a construction contract, the CONTRACTOR Shall file a "Notice of Work" with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD) fees per AS 36.08.045. The CONTRACTOR lists all their Subcontractors who will perform any portion of work on the contract and the contract price being paid to each subcontractor. The primary contractor shall pay all filing fees for each subcontractor performing work on the contract, including a filing fee based on the contract price being paid for work performed by the primary contractor's employees. The filing fee payable shall be the sum of all fees calculated for each subcontractor. The filing fee shall be one percent of each contractor's contract price. The total filing fee payable by the primary contractor under this subsection may not exceed \$5,000. **The "Notice of Work" is available at <http://www.labor.state.ak.us/lss/forms/notice-of-work.pdf>**
- B. The Contracting Officer will not issue Notice to Proceed to the CONTRACTOR until such notice and fees have been paid to DOLWD. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to file the Notice of Work and pay fees within this timeframe shall not constitute grounds for an extension of contract time or adjustment of contract price.
- C. Upon completion of all work, the primary contractor shall file with DOLWD a "Notice of Completion" together with payment of any additional filing fees owed due to increased contract amounts. Within 30 days after DOLWD's receipt of the primary contractor's notice of completion, DOLWD shall inform the DEPARTMENT of the amount, if any, to be withheld from the final payment. **The " Notice of Completion Form" is available at; <http://www.labor.state.ak.us/lss/forms/not-comp-pub-wrks.pdf>**

SC-9.1-DEPARTMENTS RIGHT TO CHANGE

At General Condition Article 9.1, ADD THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE;

Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any Surety, the DEPARTMENT may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, including but not limited to changes:

SC-9.4 – CHANGE ORDER

At General Conditions Article 9.4, add the following sentence:

"The DEPARTMENT will issue Change Orders for the CONTRACTOR to sign. A Change Order shall be considered executed when the DEPARTMENT signs it. The CONTRACTOR'S signature indicates that they either accept the Change Order or acknowledge it. Acknowledgement of a Change Order does not surrender the CONTRACTOR's right to claim."

SC-12.1-WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

At General Condition Article 12.1, add the following sentence:

"The failure of the DEPARTMENT to strictly enforce the Contract in one or more instances does not waive its right to do so in other or future instances."

SC-15.1-NOTIFICATION

In Paragraph 15.1.2, delete, "Section 01310" and replace with Section 01 32 00.

**END OF
SECTION 00800**

1.01 Laborers' & Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay

Bidders are to refer to the Department of Labor & Workforce Development website for current Pamphlet No. 600. Please note there may be a new Pamphlet issued prior to the bid date for this project.

<http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm>

SECTION 00850

DRAWING INDEX

GENERAL

G001 COVER SHEET
G002 CODE ANALYSIS

CIVIL

C001 GENERAL NOTES
CD101
DEMOLITION
PLAN C101
OVERA
LL SITE PLAN
C102
ENLAR
GED SITE PLAN
C201 SEPTIC SYSTEM PLAN & PROFILE
C501 CIVIL DETAILS
C502 SEPTIC SYSTEM DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

A101 DEMOLITION PLAN
A102 NEW FLOOR PLAN
A103 ROOF PLAN
A301 BARN MAIN SECTION
A501 DETAILS

FOOD SERVICE

FS101 OVERALL PROCESSING PLAN
FS102 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN –
NORTH
FS103 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN –
SOUTH
FS104 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN –
ROOF

FS201 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
SCHEDULE
FS301 FOOD SERVICE NOTES AND
LEGENDS
FS302 PLUMBING ROUGH-IN PLAN –
NORTH
FS303 PLUMBING ROUGH-IN PLAN – SOUTH
FS304 ELECTRICAL ROUGH-IN PLAN –
NORTH
FS305 ELECTRICAL ROUGH-IN PLAN –
SOUTH
FS306 BUILDING CONDITIONS PLAN

SECTION

00850

DRAWIN

G INDEX

FS307 REFRIGERATION PIPING PLAN
FS401 FOOD SERVICE ELEVATIONS
FS402 FOOD SERVICE ELEVATIONS
FS501 WAREHOUSE FREEZER SECTIONS
FS601 REFRIGERATION RACK SHOP
DRAWING
FS602 WAREHOUSE FREEZER SHOP
DRAWING – 1
FS603 WAREHOUSE FREEZER SHOP
DRAWING – 3
FS604 BLANCHER – CHILLER DRAWING
FS605 CHILLER SYSTEM SHOP DRAWINGS
– 1
FS606 CHILLER SYSTEM SHOP DRAWINGS
– 2

FS607 CHILLER SYSTEM SHOP DRAWINGS

– 3

STRUCTURAL

S001 STRUCTURAL NOTES

S002 STRUCTURAL LEGEND &
ABBREVIATIONS

S101 STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION PLAN

S102 STRUCTURAL PLAN

S103 LOADING PLAN

S201 STRUCTURAL DETAILS

S202 STRUCTURAL DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M001 MECHANICAL LEGEND

M101 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

M102 UNDERFLOOR PLUMBING PLAN

M103 PLUMBING PLAN

M104 HVAC PLAN

M105 MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN

M501 DETAILS – PLUMBING

M502 DETAILS – HVAC

M601 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

E001 ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND
ABBREVIATIONS E002 ELECTRICAL
NOTES

ES101 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

E101 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

E102 ELECTRICAL PLAN

E103 LIGHTING PLAN

E201 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION ONE-LINE

E202	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE
E203	GROUNDING RISER DIAGRAM
E204	ELECTRICAL PLAN
E301	CCTV RISER DIAGRAM
E302	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E303	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E501	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00850
DRAWING INDEX

GENERAL

G001 COVER SHEET
G002 CODE ANALYSIS

CIVIL

C001 GENERAL NOTES
CD101 DEMOLITION PLAN
C101 OVERALL SITE PLAN
C102 ENLARGED SITE PLAN
C201 SEPTIC SYSTEM PLAN & PROFILE
C501 CIVIL DETAILS
C502 SEPTIC SYSTEM DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

A101 DEMOLITION PLAN
A102 NEW FLOOR PLAN
A103 ROOF PLAN
A301 BARN MAIN SECTION
A501 DETAILS

FOOD SERVICE

FS101 OVERALL PROCESSING PLAN
FS102 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN – NORTH
FS103 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN – SOUTH
FS104 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN – ROOF
FS201 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
FS301 FOOD SERVICE NOTES AND LEGENDS
FS302 PLUMBING ROUGH-IN PLAN – NORTH
FS303 PLUMBING ROUGH-IN PLAN – SOUTH
FS304 ELECTRICAL ROUGH-IN PLAN – NORTH
FS305 ELECTRICAL ROUGH-IN PLAN – SOUTH
FS306 BUILDING CONDITIONS PLAN

SECTION 00850
DRAWING INDEX

FS307	REFRIGERATION PIPING PLAN
FS401	FOOD SERVICE ELEVATIONS
FS402	FOOD SERVICE ELEVATIONS
FS501	WAREHOUSE FREEZER SECTIONS
FS601	REFRIGERATION RACK SHOP DRAWING
FS602	WAREHOUSE FREEZER SHOP DRAWING – 1
FS603	WAREHOUSE FREEZER SHOP DRAWING – 3
FS604	BLANCHER – CHILLER DRAWING
FS605	CHILLER SYSTEM SHOP DRAWINGS – 1
FS606	CHILLER SYSTEM SHOP DRAWINGS – 2
FS607	CHILLER SYSTEM SHOP DRAWINGS – 3

STRUCTURAL

S001	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S002	STRUCTURAL LEGEND & ABBREVIATIONS
S101	STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION PLAN
S102	STRUCTURAL PLAN
S103	LOADING PLAN
S201	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S202	STRUCTURAL DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M001	MECHANICAL LEGEND
M101	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
M102	UNDERFLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
M103	PLUMBING PLAN
M104	HVAC PLAN
M105	MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
M501	DETAILS – PLUMBING
M502	DETAILS – HVAC
M601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

E001	ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
E002	ELECTRICAL NOTES
ES101	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E102	ELECTRICAL PLAN
E103	LIGHTING PLAN
E201	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION ONE-LINE
E202	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE
E203	GROUNDING RISER DIAGRAM
E204	ELECTRICAL PLAN
E301	CCTV RISER DIAGRAM
E302	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E303	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E501	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION



State of Alaska
Department of Corrections
REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE

Contractor/Contract Staff Background
Check

Date: _____
Applicant Name: _____
Mailing Address: _____
Purpose of this check: _____
Date of Birth: _____ Social Security #: _____
Alaska driver's license #: _____
Other states applicant has resided in and the dates: _____

Prior criminal history (including the state the offense occurred in): _____

Is applicant currently on probation or parole? _____ If yes, where? _____

Does applicant have any relatives or acquaintances presently incarcerated in Alaska or under the Dept. of Corrections supervision? _____ If yes, state the person's name/location: _____

Clearance requested by (Contractor): _____
Address: _____ Phone: _____

The information that I have provided is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I authorize the Department of Corrections to perform a background investigation for any and all prior convictions or current warrants.

Signature of applicant: _____ Date: _____

Contractor's signature: _____ Date: _____

DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS SECTION

* * * * *

APSIN/WANTS: Clear: _____ Wants: _____ See Attached: _____
NCIC/WANTS: Clear: _____ Wants: _____ See Attached: _____
Criminal History Check (AK) No record found: _____ See Attached: _____
Criminal History Check (other states) No record found: _____ See Attached: _____

Request Granted: _____ Request Denied: _____

Reason for denial: _____

Director/Superintendent (or designee): _____ Date: _____

ALL SEXUAL BEHAVIOR IS PROHIBITED
ZERO-TOLERANCE POLICY
PRISON RAPE ELIMINATION ACT (PREA)


1. Alaska Department of Corrections Policy and Procedure 808.19 Prisoner Rights, Sexual Abuse / Sexual Assault and Reporting establishes a **zero-tolerance** policy toward sexual misconduct and provides guidelines and procedures consistent with the Prison Rape Elimination Act (PREA) to reduce the risk of sexual misconduct within the correctional setting.
2. Sexual assault, sexual misconduct, and sexual harassment, or any type of sexual behaviors are PROHIBITED.
3. Types of Sexual Assault, Misconduct, and Harassment
 - Prisoner-on-employee/contract worker/volunteer
 - Employee/contract worker/volunteer-on-prisoner
 - Prisoner on prisoner
4. Acts of Sexual Assault, Misconduct, and Harassment
 - **There is NO allowable consensual agreement between DOC employees, contract workers, volunteers, or offenders to engage in ANY sexual behavior or act.**
 - The physical act
 - The attempt of the physical act, including inappropriate touching and exhibitionism.
 - Threats, intimidation, and actions/communications meant to coerce or pressure another to engage in the inappropriate act.
 - Retaliation against individuals reporting prohibited sexual behavior is prohibited and punishable.
5. All Department personnel, contractors or volunteers who receive information concerning prisoner sexual misconduct or have reasonable belief to suspect a prisoner is a victim of sexual misconduct or observe an incident or behavior shall immediately report the information to the most appropriate supervisory staff. The information shall be documented on an Incident Report form 809.03A.
6. Prisoners may report allegations of conduct prohibited by Policy and Procedures 808.09, including threats of sexual misconduct to any Department employee, contractor, or volunteer. The such allegation may be reported verbally, in writing, or may be made by a third party.
7. All reports of prohibited sexual behavior will be referred to a law enforcement agency for investigation and referral to the Alaska State Troopers by the Department of Corrections.
8. Privileged communications between ordained clergy, medical or mental health staff, and clients does not extend to the matter that threatens the safety of the institution, staff, or prisoners; if it contains a threat to public safety or if it is specifically addressed by state statutes.
9. Confidentiality: All information related to a victim of sexual abuse or sexual harassment shall be considered confidential and shall be released only to those who need the information to perform their official duties.

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTOOD, AND AGREE WITH THE ABOVE RULES.

*** I also acknowledge that I have been informed of my Prison Rape Elimination Act Responsibilities.***

Name (print and sign)

Date

STATE OF ALASKA Department of Corrections FACILITIES	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM	
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Project: PMCF Produce Processing Plant, Phase 1 Project No.: 220002544-2

Contractor: _____

Specified item for which substitution is requested (reference the specification section and paragraph):

The following product is submitted for substitution (describe proposed substitution and attach applicable catalog cuts):

I certify the following:

- | Yes | No | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The substitute will perform adequately and achieve the results called for by the general design. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The substitute is similar, of equal substance, suited to the same use, and will provide the same warranty as the product specified. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The evaluation and approval of the proposed substitute will not delay the Substantial or Final Completion of the project. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Any change in the design necessitated by the proposed substitution will not delay the Substantial or Final Completion of the project. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The cost of any change in the design necessitated by the proposed substitution will be paid by the contractor at no cost to the State. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | The cost of any license fee or royalty necessitated by the proposed substitution will be paid by the contractor at no cost to the State. |

Signed: _____ Date: _____
 Authorized Contractor Signature

Architect/Engineer Recommendation:

- ☐ Accepted
 ☐ Accepted as Noted
 ☐ Not Accepted
 ☐ Received Too Late

Remarks:

Architect/Engineer Signature: _____ Date: _____

- ☐ Recommend Acceptance
☐ Recommend Rejection _____ Date: _____
 Resident Engineer

- ☐ Accepted
☐ Rejected _____ Date: _____
 Project Manager

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This document outlines security provisions that the CONTRACTOR working at the Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm (PMCF) will be required to follow. The facility is an occupied maximum-security institution housing sentenced Male inmates. As the performance of the Work could impact the operation of the institution, the Department of Corrections (DOC) is concerned that the CONTRACTOR understands and comply with its security requirements. The intent of this Section is to prevent: any escape, sabotage, or assault attempt; any disturbance, or; the importation of contraband.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Security Check
- B. Project Manager
- C. Personnel Access
- D. Vehicle Access
- E. Tool Control
- F. Contraband

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01000 - Administrative Provisions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SECURITY CHECK

- A. All personnel (CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor staff) will be required to undergo a security check prior to commencement of work. A mandatory security briefing will be provided to CONTRACTOR's forces by PMCF prior to start of on-site work.
- B. The CONTRACTOR will submit a list of personnel and a completed "Request for Clearance" form for each individual to the Facilities Manager (John Gard) assigned and forwarded to the security officer for review at least 72 hours prior to commencement of work. A clearance form will be provided to the Contractor upon award of the contract. In general, the following information is required for each person:
 - 1. Full name.
 - 2. Residence address.
 - 3. Telephone Number.
 - 4. Date of birth.

5. Social Security Number.
 6. Valid driver's license and state of issue, or other photo identification bearing social security number.
- C. The security check will look for recent or frequent past convictions or for outstanding warrants. PMCF reserves the right to disqualify anyone from access to the work site. A past conviction will not automatically disqualify.

3.02 PROJECT MANAGER

- A. **John Gard, Project Manager**, or designee will be the liaison between the CONTRACTOR and the facilities.
- B. In the event of an emergency affecting the secure operation of PMCF, the Project Manager is authorized to direct the CONTRACTOR to take appropriate action. The directions of the Project Manager will be followed immediately.
- C. The Project Manager shall be briefed each week by the CONTRACTOR regarding the CONTRACTOR's work requirements and weekly work plan for the subsequent week. This briefing may be performed concurrently with the progress meetings that may be required under the contract.

3.03 PERSONNEL ACCESS

- A. Access to the Work site, which is within a correctional facility, will be monitored and controlled by the Department of Corrections to prevent importation of contraband and escape of inmates.
- B. Construction crews will report to the front desk at the beginning of each shift to obtain their identification badge or visitors badge and sign in on the Contractor's log. At the end of each shift, workmen will return their badges to this office and sign out on the Contractor's log. If workers leave the compound at lunch, they will leave as a group. Contractor should encourage workmen to bring lunch rather than leave.
- C. Contractors, Subcontractors, Employees may be denied access or be removed from the facility for the following reasons:
1. Contractors or workers that are incompetent, careless or otherwise detrimental to the work or the security of the facility.
 2. Security requirements.
 3. Disruptive, abrasive, and/or argumentative conduct.
 4. Being under the influence of Alcohol, Drugs and/or any substance that is considered contraband by the Facility.
 5. Refusal to submit to search of personal property/belongings or themselves.
 6. Health problems.
 7. Failure to show proper identification.
 8. Failure to follow the direction of Correctional Officers and/or staff members.
 9. Having any contact or interaction with inmates.
 10. Failure to pass security check.

11. Failure to secure tools and work areas. (Contractor is required to provide personnel to secure his work area and tools. This means that there will be a member of the Contractor's staff in the active work area. If no personnel are physically present in the work area, the work area and/or tools will be secured.)

3.04 VEHICLE ACCESS

- A. No privately-owned vehicles may enter inside the security fence without approval of the DOC on-site Security Officer. Employee vehicles can be parked in the employee/visitor parking lot outside the security fence.
- B. Authorized work vehicles, i.e. job site trailers and trucks may be left inside the fence in a location if they can be secured and upon the approval of the facilities on-site Security Officer.

3.05 TOOL CONTROL

- A. Do not leave prisoner-accessible work areas unattended without first removing or securing all tools and objects that would be considered contraband.
- B. At the end of each work day, remove all tools and equipment from inmate-accessible work areas and store within locked cabinets, locked containers, or locked storage trailers.
- C. Maintain written inventory of tools and equipment daily. Tools and equipment that cannot be accounted for at the end of each workday shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Security Officer.

3.06 CONTRABAND

- A. The mailing, bartering, introducing, exchanging or buying of items between inmates and contractors or their employees is strictly prohibited without the written consent of the Superintendent of the institution.

The following quotes are from Alaska Statutes and are provided herein to inform the CONTRACTOR:

Title 11 - Alaska Statutes

Section 11.56.375, Promoting contraband in the first degree.

1. A person commits the crime of promoting contraband in the first degree if the person violates AS 11.56.380 and the contraband is:
 - a. a deadly weapon;
 - b. an article that is intended by the defendant to be used as a means of facilitating an escape;
 - c. a controlled substance; or
2. Promoting contraband in the first degree is a class C felony.

Section 11.56.380, Promoting contraband in the second degree.

1. A person commits the crime of promoting contraband in the second degree if the person:
 - a. Introduces, takes, conveys, or attempts to introduce, take, or convey contraband into a correctional facility; or
 - b. Makes, obtains, possesses, or attempts to make, obtain, or possess anything that person knows to be contraband while under official detention within a correctional facility.
2. Promoting contraband in the second degree is a Class A misdemeanor.
 - a. Effective August 26, 1999, contraband includes tobacco products.

Sec. 11.56.390, definition:

In AS 11.56.300-11.56.390, "contraband" means any article or thing which persons confined in a correctional facility are prohibited by law from obtaining, making, or possessing in that correctional facility."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 11 13
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Contract Documents are related to this Section.

1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work under this Contract includes all furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, travel to install underground waste piping, a new septic tank and leach field as indicated on the contract drawings as well as new electrical switch gear, raceway, cabling, panels, subpanels, disconnects and other electrical components as shown on the contract drawings at the Point Mackenzie Correctional Farm in Wasilla, Alaska.

*Bidders should note that this is Phase 1 of the Produce Processing Plant project and does not include Food Processing Equipment, HVAC Equipment, New Freezer, New Lighting Fixtures, Receptacles and Switches or branch feeders for the lighting, receptacles or processing equipment. In addition, there are exclusions to the underground waste piping as well.

- B. Bidders are invited to submit a proposal consisting of a Price Proposal and a Technical Proposal in a single copy for furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and fees for performing all work for the project described above. All in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

- C. The scope of Work includes the following:

Contractor Responsibilities.

1. Excavation and installation of a new 4000 gallon septic tank, all associated piping and 24'X100' Absorption Field.
2. Modification (Regrading) and extension of existing drainage trench.
3. Excavation and installation of new 4" Underground waste piping for service to the new septic tank. Excavation includes saw cutting existing concrete floor.
4. Demolition of the feeder conductors to the barn and replacement with two new feeders. Both feeders will be installed from the main switchboard in the generator building to the east side of the barn via underground trench.
5. Two (2) building feeder disconnects shall be installed directly inside the barn at the feeder entrances.
6. One disconnect shall feed a main distribution panel installed in the processing electrical room.
7. Two tap conductors shall be derived from the second barn disconnect and shall feed the existing main distribution panel located in the shift office along with a transformer that shall feed the food processing panel.

8. All excavation, trenching, bedding sand, backfill and compaction for underground electrical.
9. *Note. Processing equipment, walk-in freezer, HVAC equipment, LED Lighting and Receptacles are not part of this phase of work.
10. Coordination MEA Service upgrade to the facility with DOC and MEA.
Sequence work and coordination to minimize facility outages to the best extent possible.
11. Provide electrical support of functional checkouts and commissioning.
12. Provide O&M manuals, as-built drawings and warranties.

1.03 CONTRACT

- A. General: Construct all Work through a single construction contract in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Not Used

1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Not Used

1.05 WORK SEQUENCE AND MILESTONES

- A. Upon receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) the CONTRACTOR will be expected to prepare submittals and begin the purchase of critical materials.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a preliminary Schedule of Values and an Anticipated Construction Schedule at the pre-construction conference. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a final Schedule of Values within 3 weeks of the Notice-to-Proceed.
- C. Work sequencing requirements shall include:
 1. Not Used

1.06 PARKING

- A. Parking shall be limited to designated areas only. If insufficient area exists, the CONTRACTOR shall make other arrangements.
- B. Not Used

1.07 SHUTOFFS AND DISRUPTIONS TO UTILITY SERVICE

- A. At least two (2) weeks prior to the first planned outage, submit a schedule showing all proposed utility outages. Upon request, submit a written plan describing the justification for the outages and possible impacts to the Using Agency. The CONTRACTOR shall revise

the schedule to show any planned changes and shall submit the revised schedule promptly to the DEPARTMENT.

- B. Plan work to minimize down time. Work with DEPARTMENT to schedule disruption for time periods that minimize impacts to the Using Agency. Shutoffs and disruption to service shall not be allowed during designated critical operating hours.

1.08 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. Coordinate use of the premises under direction of DEPARTMENT.
- B. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of furnished products.
- C. Assume full responsibility for the protection of roads and grounds in the project vicinity from construction related activities.
- D. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage, Work, or parking areas needed for construction operations.
- E. Do not stop or otherwise impede vehicle traffic without prior written approval from the DEPARTMENT. The CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary provisions, including but not limited to detours, bypasses, and permits, to maintain traffic flow. Submit traffic control plan and schedule for approval no less than twenty (20) working days prior to anticipated traffic disruptions.
- F. Work and Staging Areas - With the exception of vehicle movement for access to and from Work and Staging Areas, restrict all Work to within the limits of construction designated on the plans.
- G. On-site work shall be 7 days a week, from 7:00AM until 5:00 PM.

1.09 USING AGENCY OCCUPANCY

- A. The using agency at the project location is the Department of Corrections.
- B. Upon the issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion by the DEPARTMENT, the Using Agency shall take ownership of the facility and may occupy it.
- C. Refer to the General Conditions for access following substantial completion.
- D. Anchorage Correctional Complex is in operation 24 hours per day 7 days and will be occupied throughout the duration of the project. Contractor shall follow security protocols as specified elsewhere in this contract to accommodate continuous occupation requirements.

1.10 PERMITS

- A. Where a building permit is required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, the plan review fee and the building permit fee have been paid by the DEPARTMENT. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the building permit in its name and shall procure all other permits and licenses,

pay all charges, fees and taxes and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the work.

B. Not Used

1.11 STORMWATER PREVENTION POLLUTION PLAN (SWPPP)

A. If a SWPPP is specified elsewhere and made part of the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall prepare the SWPPP and shall submit it to the DEPARTMENT for review.

B. Not Used

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 regarding Summary of Work for restrictions on use of the premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
2. Division 01 for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolish: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- B. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Department will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so User's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Department as far as practical.
- C. Notify Department of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Department. Hazardous materials will be removed by Department under a separate contract or Work Order.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
 - 1. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels being installed in summer 2022.

- B. Notify warrantor on completion of construction, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with User's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Department will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least four hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Department, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 030130 - MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removal of deteriorated concrete and subsequent replacement and patching.
 - 2. Floor joint repair.
 - 3. Epoxy crack injection.
 - 4. Polymer sealers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, chemical composition, physical properties, test data, and mixing, preparation, and application instructions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each manufactured bonding agent, cementitious patching mortar, joint-filler, crack-injection adhesive, and for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Quality-Control Program: Submit before work begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written plan for concrete maintenance to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly perform maintenance work, including each phase or process, protection of surrounding materials during operations, and control of debris and runoff during the Work. Describe in detail materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of the Work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements and other conditions for storage.
- B. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates covered and in a dry location; maintain grading and other required characteristics and prevent contamination.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations for Epoxies: Do not apply when air and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by manufacturer. During hot weather, cool epoxy components before mixing, store mixed products in shade, and cool unused mixed products to retard setting. Do not apply to wet substrates unless approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use only Class A epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 40 deg F within eight hours.
 - 2. Use only Class A or B epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 60 deg F within eight hours.
 - 3. Use only Class C epoxies when substrate temperatures are above and are expected to stay above 60 deg F for eight hours.
- B. Cold-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Do not apply unless concrete-surface and air temperatures are above 40 deg F and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of Work.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Comply with the following procedures:
 - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat patching-material ingredients and existing concrete to produce temperatures between 40 and 90 deg F.
 - 2. When mean daily air temperature is between 25 and 40 deg F, cover completed Work with weather-resistant insulating blankets for 48 hours after repair or provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 48 hours after repair.
 - 3. When mean daily air temperature is below 25 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 48 hours after repair.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Protect repair work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from patching materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: For repair products, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of product from single source and from single manufacturer with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 BONDING AGENTS

- A. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Manufactured product that consists of water-insensitive epoxy adhesive, portland cement, and water-based solution of corrosion-inhibiting chemicals that forms a protective film on steel reinforcement.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Agent: ASTM C881/C881M, bonding system **Type V** and free of VOCs.
- C. Mortar Scrub Coat: Mix consisting of 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine aggregate complying with ASTM C144 except 100 percent passing a No. 16 sieve.

2.3 PATCHING MORTAR

- A. Patching Mortar Requirements:
 - 1. Only use patching mortars that are recommended by manufacturer for each applicable horizontal, vertical, or overhead use orientation.
 - 2. Color and Aggregate Texture: Provide patching mortar and aggregates of colors and sizes necessary to produce patching mortar that matches existing, adjacent, exposed concrete. Blend several aggregates if necessary to achieve suitable matches.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate for Patching Mortar: ASTM C33/C33M, washed aggregate, Size No. 8, Class 5S. Add to patching-mortar mix only as permitted by patching-mortar manufacturer.
- B. Job-Mixed Patching Mortar: 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate complying with ASTM C144, except 100 percent passing a No. 16 sieve.
- C. Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: Not less than **4000 psi** at **28 days** when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

2.4 PREPLACED CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Fine Aggregate for Grout: Fine aggregate according to ASTM C33/C33M, but with 100 percent passing a No. 8 sieve, 95 to 100 percent passing a No. 16 sieve, 55 to 80 percent passing a No. 30 sieve, 30 to 55 percent passing a No. 50 sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, zero to 10 percent passing a No. 200 sieve, and having a fineness modulus of 1.30 to 2.10.
- B. Grout Fluidifier for Grout: ASTM C937.

- C. Pozzolans for Grout: ASTM C618.

2.5 JOINT FILLER

- A. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of at least 80 according to ASTM D2240.
- B. Color: Matching existing joint filler.

2.6 EPOXY CRACK-INJECTION MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy Crack-Injection Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, bonding system Type IV, free of VOCs.
 - 1. Capping Adhesive: Product manufactured for use with crack-injection adhesive by same manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: Provide epoxy crack-injection adhesive and capping adhesive that blend with existing, adjacent concrete and do not stain concrete surface.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, II, or III unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Water: Potable.

2.8 MIXES

- A. General: Mix products, in clean containers, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not add water, thinners, or additives unless recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. When practical, use manufacturer's premeasured packages to ensure that materials are mixed in proper proportions. When premeasured packages are not used, measure ingredients using graduated measuring containers; do not estimate quantities or use shovel or trowel as unit of measure.
 - 3. Do not mix more materials than can be used within time limits recommended by manufacturer. Discard materials that have begun to set.
- B. Mortar Scrub Coat: Mix dry ingredients with enough water to provide consistency of thick cream.
- C. Dry-Pack Mortar: Mix required type(s) of patching-mortar dry ingredients with just enough liquid to form damp cohesive mixture that can be squeezed by hand into a ball but is not plastic.
- D. Concrete: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Grout for Use with Preplaced Aggregate: Proportion according to ASTM C938. Add grout fluidifier to mixing water followed by portland cement, pozzolan, and fine aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE MAINTENANCE

- A. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for surface preparation and product application.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Notify Engineer of Record seven days in advance of dates when areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete and deteriorated reinforcing bars will be located.
- B. Pachometer Testing: Locate at least three reinforcing bars using a pachometer, and drill test holes to determine depth of cover. Calibrate pachometer using depth of cover measurements and verify depth of cover in removal areas using pachometer.
- C. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from concrete-maintenance work.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are on-site and on duty when concrete maintenance work begins and during its progress.
- B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being repaired, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 - 1. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
 - 2. Use only proven protection methods appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
 - 3. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude public from areas where concrete maintenance work is being performed.
 - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of concrete maintenance work.
 - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by concrete maintenance work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Use water-mist sprinkling and other wet methods to control dust only with adequate, approved procedures and equipment that ensure that such water will not create a hazard or adversely affect other building areas or materials.
 - 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along haul routes from damage, wear, and staining.
 - 8. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment by covering them with heavy polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape. If practical, remove items, store, and reinstall after potentially damaging operations are complete.
 - 9. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.

10. Dispose of debris and runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- C. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is in working order.
1. Prevent solids such as aggregate or mortar residue from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- D. Reinforcing-Bar Preparation: Remove loose and flaking rust from exposed reinforcing bars by high-pressure water cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning until only tightly adhered light rust remains.
1. Where section loss of reinforcing bar is more than 25 percent, or 20 percent in two or more adjacent bars, cut bars and remove and replace as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Remove additional concrete as necessary to provide at least 3/4-inch clearance at existing and replacement bars.
 3. Splice replacement bars to existing bars according to ACI 318 by lapping, welding, or using mechanical couplings.
 4. When pH is acceptable according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions and surface is clean, vacuum dry.
- 3.4 REMOVAL OF CONCRETE
- A. Do not overload structural elements with debris.
- B. Saw-cut perimeter of areas indicated for removal to a depth of at least 1/2 inch. Make cuts perpendicular to concrete surfaces and no deeper than cover on reinforcement.
- C. Remove deteriorated and delaminated concrete by breaking up and dislodging from reinforcement.
- D. Remove additional concrete if necessary to provide a depth of removal of at least 1/2 inch over entire removal area.
- E. Where half or more of the perimeter of reinforcing bar is exposed, bond between reinforcing bar and surrounding concrete is broken, or reinforcing bar is corroded, remove concrete from entire perimeter of bar and to provide at least 3/4-inch clearance around bar.
- F. Test areas where concrete has been removed by tapping with hammer and remove additional concrete until unsound and disbonded concrete is completely removed.
- G. Provide surfaces with a fractured profile of at least 1/8 inch that are approximately perpendicular or parallel to original concrete surfaces. At columns and walls, make top and bottom surfaces level unless otherwise directed.

- H. Thoroughly clean removal areas of loose concrete, dust, and debris.

3.5 APPLICATION OF BONDING AGENT

- A. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Apply to reinforcing bars and concrete by stiff brush or hopper spray according to manufacturer's written instructions. Apply to reinforcing bars in two coats, allowing first coat to dry two to three hours before applying second coat. Allow to dry before placing patching mortar or concrete.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Agent: Apply to reinforcing bars and concrete by brush, roller, or spray according to manufacturer's written instructions, leaving no pinholes or other uncoated areas. Place patching mortar or concrete while epoxy is still tacky. If epoxy dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.
- C. Mortar Scrub Coat for Job-Mixed Patching Mortar and Concrete: Dampen repair area and surrounding concrete 6 inches beyond repair area. Remove standing water and apply scrub coat with a brush, scrubbing it into surface and thoroughly coating repair area. If scrub coat dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PATCHING MORTAR

- A. Place patching mortar as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
 - 2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.
- B. General Placement: Place patching mortar by troweling toward edges of patch to force intimate contact with edge surfaces. For large patches, fill edges first and then work toward center, always troweling toward edges of patch. At fully exposed reinforcing bars, force patching mortar to fill space behind bars by compacting with trowel from sides of bars.
- C. Consolidation: After each lift is placed, consolidate material and screed surface.
- D. Multiple Lifts: Where multiple lifts are used, score surface of lifts to provide a rough surface for placing subsequent lifts. Allow each lift to reach final set before placing subsequent lifts.
- E. Finishing: Allow surfaces of lifts that are to remain exposed to become firm and then finish to a surface matching adjacent concrete.
- F. Curing: Wet-cure cementitious patching materials, including polymer-modified cementitious patching materials, for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF DRY-PACK-MORTAR

- A. Use dry-pack mortar for deep cavities. Place as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
 2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.
- B. Place dry-pack mortar into cavity by hand and compact tightly into place. Do not place more material at a time than can be properly compacted. Continue placing and compacting until patch is approximately level with surrounding surface.
- C. After cavity is filled and patch is compacted, trowel surface to match profile and finish of surrounding concrete. A thin coat of patching mortar may be troweled into the surface of patch to help obtain required finish.
- D. Wet-cure patch for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place concrete according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and as specified in this article.
- B. Standard Placement: Place concrete by form-and-pump method unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use vibrators to consolidate concrete as it is placed.
 2. At unformed surfaces, screed concrete to produce a surface that when finished with patching mortar will match required profile and surrounding concrete.
- C. Wet-cure concrete for not less than seven days by leaving forms in place or keeping surfaces continuously wet by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.
- D. Fill placement cavities with dry-pack mortar and repair voids with patching mortar. Finish to match surrounding concrete.

3.9 FLOOR-JOINT REPAIR

- A. Cut out deteriorated concrete and reconstruct sides of joint with patching mortar as indicated on Drawings. Install joint filler in nonmoving floor joints where indicated and as specified in this article.
- B. Depth: Install joint filler to a depth of at least 1 inch. Use fine silica sand no more than 1/4 inch deep to close base of joint. Do not use sealant backer rods or compressible fillers below joint filler.
- C. Top Surface: Install joint filler so that when cured, it is flush at top surface of adjacent concrete. If necessary, overfill joint and remove excess when filler has cured.

3.10 EPOXY CRACK INJECTION

- A. Clean cracks with oil-free compressed air or low-pressure water to remove loose particles.

- B. Clean areas to receive capping adhesive of oil, dirt, and other substances that would interfere with bond.
- C. Place injection ports as recommended by epoxy manufacturer, spacing no farther apart than thickness of member being injected. Seal injection ports in place with capping adhesive.
- D. Seal cracks at exposed surfaces with a ribbon of capping adhesive at least 1/4 inch thick by 1 inch wider than crack.
- E. Inject epoxy adhesive, beginning at widest part of crack and working toward narrower parts. Inject adhesive into ports to refusal, capping adjacent ports when they extrude epoxy. Cap injected ports and inject through adjacent ports until crack is filled.
- F. After epoxy adhesive has set, remove injection ports and grind surfaces smooth.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Concrete: As specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Grout for Preplaced Aggregate: Tested for compressive strength according to ASTM C942.
 - a. Testing Frequency: One sample for each 25 cu. yd. of grout or fraction thereof, but not less than one sample for each day's work.
 - 3. Joint Filler: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.
 - a. Testing Frequency: One sample for each 100 feet of joint filled.
 - b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with joint filler.
 - 4. Epoxy Crack Injection: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.
 - a. Testing Frequency: One sample for each 100 feet of crack injected.
 - b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with epoxy mortar.
- C. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 030130

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
- 2. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for formwork related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.
- B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following:

- 1. Exposed surface form-facing material.
- 2. Concealed surface form-facing material.
- 3. Void forms.
- 4. Form ties.
- 5. Waterstops.
- 6. Form-release agent.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepared by, and signed and sealed by, a qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of forms.

- 1. Indicate dimension and locations of construction and movement joints required to construct the structure in accordance with ACI 301.

- a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer of Record.

2. Indicate location of waterstops.
3. Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping of forms.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspection agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.
 1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
 2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:
 1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
 2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

1) APA HDO (high-density overlay).

- B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.
 - 1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, with factory fabricated corners, intersections, and directional changes.
- B. Chemically Resistant Flexible Waterstops: Thermoplastic elastomer rubber waterstops, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints; resistant to oils, solvents, and chemicals, with factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
- C. Flexible PVC Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, with factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- B. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the

Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.

- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:
 - 1. Surface Finish-1.0: ACI 117 Class D, 1 inch.
 - 2. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 1. Minimize joints.
 - 2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.
- E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
- F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.
- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
 - 2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.
 - 1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.
- K. Construction and Movement Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
 - 2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer of Record.
 - 3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.
 - a. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

- L. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
 - 1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
 - 2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.
- M. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- N. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- O. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 3. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm.
 - 1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
 - 2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Allow clearance between waterstop and reinforcing steel of not less than 2 times the largest concrete aggregate size specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
 - 4. Secure waterstops in correct position at 12 inches on center.
 - 5. Clean waterstops immediately prior to placement of concrete.
 - 6. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

3.4 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for **24** hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved its 28-day design compressive strength.
 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.
1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
 2. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.
1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
 2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer of Record.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.
3. Mechanical splice couplers.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Engineer of Record.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For testing and inspection agency.

B. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: Include the following:

1. Experience providing delegated design engineering services of the type indicated.
2. Documentation that delegated design engineer is licensed in the state in which Project is located.

- C. Welding certificates.
 - 1. Reinforcement To Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Steel Reinforcement:
 - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.
 - 2. Mechanical splice couplers.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
 - 1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- C. Mechanical Splice Couplers: ACI 318 Type 1, same material of reinforcing bar being spliced; tension-compression type.
- D. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
 - 3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
 - 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
 - 3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 - 4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer of Record.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement type and placement.
2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.
3. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PART 1

- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.
4. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
 - c. Semirigid joint fillers.
 - d. Vapor-retarder installation.
 - e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
 - f. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
 - g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
 - h. Curing procedures.
 - i. Forms and form-removal limitations.
 - j. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
 - k. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
 - l. Concrete repair procedures.
 - m. Concrete protection.
 - n. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)

- o. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Performance-based hydraulic cement
6. Aggregates.
7. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
8. Vapor retarders.
9. Floor and slab treatments.
10. Liquid floor treatments.
11. Curing materials.
12. Joint fillers.
13. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Slump limit.
6. Air content.
7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
8. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
9. Intended placement method.
10. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer of Record.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Reinforcement.

C. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

D. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.

E. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.

- D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
 - 1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.
 - f. Permeability.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows:
 - 1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
 - 5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type IA, IIA, OR IIIA.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag or Type IP, portland-pozzolan cement.
5. Performance-Based Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C1157/C1157M: Type GU, general use.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

- a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
- b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
- c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.

2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
7. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

- F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of 0.04 perms; not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aluminum Granule Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of not less than 95 percent fused aluminum-oxide granules.
- C. Emery Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Unpigmented, factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded emery aggregate, and plasticizing admixture; with emery aggregate consisting of no less than 60 percent of total aggregate content.
- D. Metallic Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Unpigmented, factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded metallic aggregate, rust inhibitors, and plasticizing admixture; with metallic aggregate consisting of no less than 65 percent of total aggregate content.

2.5 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Provide concrete curing materials in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- D. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8-feet-wide cellulose fabric.

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 - 3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, and Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
 - 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use admixtures in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A : Normal-weight concrete used for foundations and slabs.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F3.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 - 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 - 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 - 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 - 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Engineer of Record.
 - 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
 - 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 - 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Owner and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.

- a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.

- b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
- c. Patch tie holes.
- d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
- e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

- 1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
- 2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Trowel Finish:

- 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
- 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
- 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
- 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
- 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
- 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.
- 7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Slabs on Ground:

- 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- 2) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 45; and of levelness, F_L 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 30; and of levelness, F_L 24.

C. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

- 1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4500 psi** at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.10 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final

setting of concrete.

- b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
- c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
- d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
- e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

- 1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
- 2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - b. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

- a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
- 2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:
 - 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
 - 4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
- d. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:
 - 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.12 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than **28** days' old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
 - 4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
 - 5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer of Record.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer of Record's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer of Record.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing

operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.

- a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
- 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
 - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- 6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
 - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
- 7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer of Record's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer of Record's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency to immediately report to Engineer of Record, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Engineer of Record, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections:
 1. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 2. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 3. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 4. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 5. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Engineer of Record.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

- a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of three 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of six laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
8. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer of Record but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
9. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer of Record.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Engineer of Record.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.

10. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 11. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 24 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Engineer of Record.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal bollards.
 - 2. Bollard covers.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 BOLLARD COVERS

- A. High-density dent resistant, ultra-violet light resistant moldeed polyethylene cover that slides over bollards, sized to fit bollards, 3'-6" high minimum, cover color shall be safety yellow.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carsonite, div of Valmont Industries, Inc.
 - b. Encore Commercial Products, Inc.
 - c. Global Industrial.
 - d. Innoplast.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

- D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.6 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/4-inch-thick, steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- C. Prime steel bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Shop prime iron and steel items with zinc-rich primer.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete inserts.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch bolts at each bollard.

- B. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
 - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.

- 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099000 "Painting."

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly.
 - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #3 welds; utilitarian appearance not subject to view, partially dressed weld with spatter removed

I. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.

J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in concrete.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC- SP 3.

C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
5. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

- C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- B. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 25 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat wood floor plates that are installed directly to concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Other Framing: No. 2 grade of any of the following species:
 - 1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 2. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.4 SHEATHING

- A. Provide sheathing that conforms to APA and DOC PS 2 with an Identification Index of not less than 32/16. Sheathing may be plywood or OSB.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.

2. Nailers.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
2. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of dimensional lumber may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article and Drawings for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

- G. Comply with AWP M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two- Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING PART 1

- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic sheet paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panels and trims from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store paneling in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store paneling components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - 4. Storage of Materials: Store rigid panels flat and elevated of floors in a dry place at the project site.
 - 5. Handling: Remove foreign matter from face of panels by use of a soft bristle brush, avoiding abrasive action.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Composites, Inc.
 - b. Marlite, Inc.
 - c. Nudo.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch.
 - 4. Surface Finish: Molded pebble texture.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: White.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.

- D. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing or acid-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove plastic paneling, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.
- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches wide.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Do all cutting with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with snips.

- D. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints and penetrations.
- E. Apply sealant to trim units prior to setting panels into trim.
- F. Install panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.
 - 1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
 - 2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.
- G. Height: 9-feet.
- H. Install factory-laminated panels using concealed mounting splines in panel joints.
- I. Install trim accessories with adhesive.
 - 1. For trowel type and application of adhesive, spread adhesive with a notched trowel. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendation.
- J. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- K. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Wash the panel faces with warm soapy water.
- D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to Installer that ensures panel assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Molded (expanded) polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Molded (expanded) polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLDED (EXPANDED) POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Molded (Expanded) Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type XV: ASTM C578, Type XV, 60-psi minimum compressive strength.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.
- F. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- G. Fill all joints greater than 1/4-inch with same material.
- H. Do not compress insulation.

- I. Fit insulation tightly on cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within plane of insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay molded polystyrene insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 5. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS PART

1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building wrap.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Commercial Building Wrap: ASTM E2357 passed, ABAA (Air Barrier Association of America) evaluated air barrier assembly, with integral drainage
 - 1. Water Resistance: ASTM E331
 - 2. Air Permeance, Assembly: Not more than 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2357 and evaluated by ABAA.
 - 3. Water Penetration Resistance, Product: Hydrostatic head resistance greater than 7.7 ft. in accordance with AATTC 127.
 - 4. Water Penetration Resistance, Assembly: Assembly wall specimen described in ASTM E2357 to water resistance in accordance with ASTM E331 to 15 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 5. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 30 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A) or not less than 46 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method (Procedure B).
 - 6. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than nine months when tested in accordance with ASTM G 155 (Accelerated Weathering).

7. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
 8. Basis Weight: Minimum 2.4 oz/yd², when tested in accordance with TAPPI Test Method T-410.
 9. Minimum Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, 165 lb/sq. ft..
 10. Minimum Elongation at Break: ASTM D412; 360 percent.
- C. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 1. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap.
- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072600 - VAPOR RETARDERS PART 1

- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polyethylene vapor retarders.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for under-slab vapor retarders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYETHYLENE VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6-mil- thick sheet, with maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS ON FRAMING

- A. Place vapor retarders on warm side of insulation.
- B. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives, vapor retarder fasteners, or other anchorage system as recommended by manufacturer. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation. Tie into adjacent wall vapor retarder.
- C. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs and sealing with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- E. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect vapor retarders from damage until concealed by permanent construction.

END OF SECTION 072600

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flashings for standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Affidavit of Warranties: Written statement from roofing manufacturer that alterations made do not void the roofing warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing Manual.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including flashings, sealants, gaskets, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- C. Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.
- D. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Panel Layout: Install roof penetrations in center of panel widths.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 1. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

- C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including flashings, sealants, gaskets, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- D. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Set neck of boot in sealant and clamp with stainless steel draw band. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer. Conform base to panel profile.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal roof panel penetration flashings. Report results in writing.
- B. Prepare inspection report.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs. Profile to match existing. The Below is Basis-of-Design Manufacturers and may or may not be the most accurate profile.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ASC Pacific; Nor-Clad.
 - b. MBCI, part of Cornerstone Building Brands, Inc.; Permaclad.
 - c. Metal Sales; Pro-Panel II.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inch.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: Rustic Red.
 3. Major-Rib Spacing: 9 inches o.c.
 4. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
 5. Panel Height: 0.625 inch (match existing).

- C. Coordinate materials with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashings and Trim".

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- D. Fasteners for Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM or neoprene sealing washer.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs for full length of panel.
- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 4. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Field cutting of metal panels by torch, reciprocating saw, or abrasive type cutting wheel is not permitted.
 - 3. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing southerly winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 - 4. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 5. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 6. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 7. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 8. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 9. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use

galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

2. Stainless Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Watertight Installation:
1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
 2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 074213.13 - "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

- 1. Include sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of special conditions.
 - 8. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 9. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory- applied finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this project and with successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Color: Match Formed Metal Wall Panels.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Coordinate materials with Section 074213.13 "Formed Metal Wall Panels".

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight. Coordinate with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants"
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement. Coordinate with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants"

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed 1/2 inch to form drip. Miter and seam corners.

D. Expansion Provisions:

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Lapped or bayonet-type joints are permitted in flashings not visible from the ground and window and door head flashings.

E. Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

F. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal, but not less than one gage heavier thickness of metal being secured.

H. Fabricate cleats, concealed back plates, and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness one gage heavier of metal being secured.

I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.024 inch thick.

B. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.024 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Field cutting of metal panels by torch, reciprocating saw, or abrasive type cutting wheel is not permitted.
 - 2. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 3. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
 - 4. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 5. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 6. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
 - 7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection
 - 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- C. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

- D. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- E. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows and doors.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Butyl joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparations, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- B. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint- sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period:
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion for non traffic joints.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion for silicone sealants.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion for urethane sealants.
 3. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion for floor traffic sealants.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Department from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 895
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company, 791.
 - c. Tremco, Incorporated; Spectrem 2.
 2. Applications: Applications as follows:
 - a. Exterior exposed metal to metal joints.
 - b. Interior horizontal and vertical joints from metal to metal.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP-1.
 - b. Sika Corporation - Building Components; Sikaflex -1A.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116.
 2. Applications: Applications as follows:
 - a. Concrete stem wall to metal panels.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 35, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol _ I-XL
 - b. Sika USA; Sikaflex 1A
 - c. Tremco, Incorporated; Dymonic 100.
 2. Applications: Applications as follows:

- a. Concrete floor joints.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing or neutral curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corp.; 898
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company; 786
 - c. Tremco, Incorporated; Tremsil 200
 2. Applications: Vertical applications as follows:
 - a. Plumbing fixtures to wall joints.
 - b. Joints in plastic wall panels.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 300
 - b. Pecora Corp.; BC-158
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremco Butyl Sealant
 2. Applications: Wall applications as follows:
 - a. Exterior concealed metal to metal joints.
 - b. Bedding joints for flashings and thresholds.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material) or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Plastic wall panels.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Do not use solvent curing sealants in enclosed, occupied spaces.
- C. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Oversize backing 30 to 50 percent of joint width.
 2. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 3. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 4. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 to exposed vertical joints.
 4. Provide flush joint profile at floors according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform four tests of joint length for sealant and joints in concrete slabs on grade
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
- B. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by work of this Section.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Exterior and interior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 71 11 "Door Hardware " for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 - 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.

- 8. Details of accessories.
- 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
 - 3. Republic Doors and Frames; a Allegion brand.
 - 4. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C518.

2.3 EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Maximum-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 4; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A..
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

- a. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - c. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - d. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - e. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - f. Core: Polyurethane.
2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke- developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat--head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 - 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Solidly fill mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACUDOR Products, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Optional Features: Piano hinges.
 - 4. Locations: Wall.
 - 5. Door Size: 14-by-14 inches minimum.
 - 6. Stainless Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.062 inch, 16 gage, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish.
 - 7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
 - 8. Latch and Lock: Latch bolt, key operated.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Flat Bars: ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
- D. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Stainless Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - 2. Polished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

- a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
- b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS PART 1

- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sectional-door assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
 - 2. For power-operated doors, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranty and finish warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Manufacturer's warranty.

- C. Finish warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Ten-year delamination, one-year hardware from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.

2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with DASMA 108 acceptance criteria.
 3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of door width.
 - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of door height.
 4. Operability under Wind Load: Design sectional doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. wind load, acting inward and outward.
- C. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Provide sectional doors complying with the following requirements:
1. Glazed Openings: Pass ASTM E1886 Large Missile Test and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for basic protection and Wind Zone applicable to basic design wind speed indicated on Drawings.
 2. Garage-Door Glazed Openings: Pass DASMA 115.

2.3 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Haas Door; a Nofziger Company; Model CHT-2033.
 - b. Overhead Door Corporation; Model 420.
 - c. Wayne Dalton; a division of Overhead Door Corporation; Model 200-20.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 25,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.
- D. U-Value: 0.039 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F maximum.
- E. Steel Door Sections: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel sheet with G60 zinc coating.
1. Door-Section Thickness: 2 inches.
 2. Section Faces:
 - a. Thermal-Break Construction: Provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction separating the exterior and interior faces of door.

- b. Exterior Face: Fabricated from single sheets, not more than 24 inches high; with horizontal meeting edges rolled to continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove, weather- and pinch-resistant seals and reinforcing flange return.
 - 1) Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.0360-inch nominal coated thickness.
 - 2) Surface: Manufacturer's standard, grooved.
- c. Interior Face: Enclose insulation completely within steel exterior facing and interior facing material, with no exposed insulation. Provide the following interior- facing material:
 - 1) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: With minimum nominal coated thickness of 0.018 inch.
- 3. End Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.060-inch nominal coated thickness and welded to door section.
- 4. Intermediate Stiles: Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.048-inch-thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches apart.
- 5. Section Reinforcing: Horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
 - a. Bottom Section: Reinforce section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal (weatherseal).
 - b. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
- 6. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard insulation of type indicated below:
 - a. Board Insulation: polyurethane, secured to exterior face sheet.
 - b. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, standard-lift and high-lift track systems. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.
 - a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide intermittent jamb brackets attached to track and wall.

- b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom top and jambs of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge for bottom seal.
- H. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of shape and size and in locations indicated on Drawings. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames. Provide the following glazing:
 - 1. Clear Float Glass: 3 mm thick and complying with ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality-Q3.
 - 2. Insulating Glass Units: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
 - 1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.
 - a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.
 - b. Provide double-end hinges where required for doors more than 16 ft. wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer in writing.
 - 2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.
 - a. Roller-Tire Material: Case-hardened steel.
 - 3. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.
- J. Counterbalance Mechanism:
 - 1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
 - 2. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised.
 - a. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
 - b. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 ft. long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 ft. long unless closer spacing is recommended in writing by door manufacturer.

3. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.
 4. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if lifting cable breaks.
 5. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- K. Electric Door Operator: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended by door manufacturer for door and operation cycles specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V ac or dc.
 3. Safety: Listed in accordance with UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
 4. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 12 cycles per hour and up to 50 cycles per day.
 5. Operator Type: Jackshaft, side mounted.
 6. Motor: Reversible-type with controller (disconnect switch) for interior, clean, and dry motor exposure. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
 - a. Motor Size: As required to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 - b. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Phase: Single phase.
 - 2) Volts: 115 V.
 7. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
 8. Obstruction Detection: Automatic external entrapment protection consisting of automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 - a. Monitored Entrapment Protection: Photoelectric sensor designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor and complying with requirements in UL 325.
 9. Control Station: Surface mounted, three-position (open, close, and stop) control.
 - a. Operation: Push button.
 - b. Interior-Mounted Unit: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, standard-duty, weatherproof-type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure.
 10. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type designed so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

11. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
 12. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- L. Metal Finish: Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - a. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Tracks:
 1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
 2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install in accordance with UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.
- D. Touchup Painting Galvanized Material: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train User's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 087111 - DOOR HARDWARE PART 1

- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.

1.3 COORDINATION

- 1. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Department's security input.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Supplier. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.

3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Affidavit of Coordination: Letter signed by Hardware Supplier stating they have reviewed the drawings and specifications and have coordinated the hardware for completeness, substrates, conditions and project. Submittals submitted without affidavit will be returned without review.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 1. Warehousing Facilities: Within 2-hour service call range of Project's vicinity.
 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Department by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.
1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. McKinney Products Company; ASSA ABLOY Accessories and Door Controls Group, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
 - c. STANLEY; dormakaba USA, Inc.
- B. Antifriction-Bearing Hinges:
 - 1. Mounting: Full mortise (butts).
 - 2. Bearing Material: Manufacturer's standard antifriction bearing Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
 - b. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
 - c. Interior Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
 - 3. Base and Pin Metal:
 - a. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless steel pin.
 - b. Interior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless steel pin.
 - 4. Pins: Nonremovable.
 - 5. Tips: Flat button.
 - 6. Corners: Square.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: Flat levers with end returns.
 - 2. Levers: Cast.
 - a. Construction: Solid Breakaway vandal resistant.

3. Escutcheons (Roses): Forged.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. BEST Access Solutions, Inc.; dormakaba USA Inc.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.5 AUTOMATIC AND SELF-LATCHING FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Automatic Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge. Include wear plates.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - c. Trimco.
- B. Dustproof Strikes: Grade 1, polished wrought brass, with 3/4-inch-diameter, spring-tension plunger.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Medeco Security Locks; an ASSA ABLOY Group company, no substitutions.
- B. High-Security Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.30; Grade 1 permanent cores that are removable; face finished to match lockset.
 1. Type: M, mechanical.
 2. Number of Pins: Match existing keying.

3. Lock Type: Mortise type.

2.7 KEYING

1. Existing System:

- a. Master key or grand master key locks to User's existing system.

B. Keys: Brass.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.8 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release.

2.9 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Norton Door Controls; ASSA ABLOY.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 2. Construction: Metallic piston bodies and cold weather fluid.
 3. Provide special templates, drop plates, and other offset arms required to coordinate with other hardware.
- B. Surface Closer with Cover: Grade 1; Modern type with mechanism enclosed in cover.
 1. Backcheck: Adjustable, effective between 60 and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Cover Material: Aluminum.

2.10 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
- B. Overhead Surface-Mounted Slide Holders: Type 2; Grade 1; hold open and release by push and pull of door unless control is set in inactive position; with stop, shock absorber, and adjustable holding pressure; for single-acting doors opening 110 degrees.

2.11 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Company Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Accessories and Door Controls Group, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Zero International; Allegion plc.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:
 - 1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 - 2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 - 3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per ft. of door opening.
- C. Adhesive-Backed Perimeter Gasketing: Silicone gasket material applied to frame rabbet with self-adhesive.
- D. Overlapping Astragals for Meeting Stiles: Silicone bulb gasket material held in place by housing and overlapping when doors are closed; mounted to face of meeting stile with screws.
 - 1. Housing Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted on face of one door.

- E. Automatic Door Bottoms: Sponge neoprene gasket material held in place by housing that automatically drops to form seal when door is closed; mounted to bottom edge of door with screws.
 - 1. Housing Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface of door.
 - 3. Type: Low-closing-force type for doors required to meet accessibility requirements.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Company Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Accessories and Door Controls Group, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Zero International; Allegion plc.
- B. Saddle Thresholds:
 - 1. Type: Thermal break and fluted top , barrier free.
 - 2. Base Metal: Aluminum.

2.13 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY Accessories and Door Controls Group, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
 - c. Trimco.
- B. Armor Plates: 36 inches high by door width with allowance for frame stops.

2.14 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 - 3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.15 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
 - 1. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
 - 2. BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear anodized, over aluminum base metal.
 - 3. BHMA 629: Bright stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
 - 4. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
 - 5. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted, over any base metal.
 - 6. BHMA 718: Satin aluminum, uncoated; aluminum base metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Department.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Overhead Stops: Install on push side of door unless noted otherwise.

- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for User's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Door Hardware Set No. 01

Door No. 01; each to have the following:

No.	Item	Manufacturer	Description	Finish
3 EA.	HINGE	IVES	5BB1HW	630
1 EA.	LOCKSET	SCH	L9070	626
1 EA.	CLOSER	LCN	4111	689
1 EA.	ARMOR PLATE	IVES	8400	630
1 EA.	O.H. STOP	GJ	904S	630
1 SET	GASKET	PEM	S88	WHITE
1 EA.	THRESHOLD	PEM	273AFG	719
1 EA.	AUTO DOOR BOTTOM	PEM	4131CPKL	628

Door Hardware Set No. 02

Door No. 02; each to have the following:

No.	Item	Manufacturer	Description	Finish
8 EA.	HINGE	IVES	5BB1HW	630
1 EA.	LOCKSET	SCH	L9070	626
1 EA.	AUTO FLUSH	IVES	FB31P	630
	BOLT			
1 EA.	ASTRAGAL	PEM	355CS	628
1 EA.	COORDINATOR	IVES	COR52	628
2 EA	CLOSER	LCN	4011	689
2 EA.	ARMOR PLATE	IVES	8400	630
2 EA.	O.H. STOP	GJ	904S	630
1 SET	GASKET	PEM	S88	WHITE
1 EA.	DUST PROOF STRIKE	IVES	DP1	626

END OF SECTION 087111

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
2. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
3. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

D. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- D. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 2. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- G. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 3. L-Bead: Use where LC-Bead cannot be installed..

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 099000 - PAINTING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed gypsum and metal items and surfaces scheduled for painting.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for special-use coatings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
 - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 - 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit four Samples on 8-by-10 inch cardstock for Architect's review of color and texture only:
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

2. VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
 - 2. Rhodda Paint Co.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Co. (Sherwin-Williams).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 INTERIOR PRIMERS

- A. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.
 - 1. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
 - 2. Rodda; 50701 Roseal Gypsum Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mils.

2.4 EXTERIOR FINISH COATS

- A. Exterior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.
 - 1. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-900XI Series SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
 - 2. Rodda; 542001 Unique II 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams; Solo 100% Acrylic Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss A76 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 4.0 mils.

2.5 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

- A. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.
 - 1. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-500 Series SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
 - 2. Rodda; 543101 Master Painter Int. Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B31 Series: B31W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.

- D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior and exterior doors and entire exposed surface of all door frames with exterior paint.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in occupied spaces, except in mechanical equipment rooms, and electrical rooms.
- E. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- G. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior and interior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
 - 1. Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Factory primed.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semi-gloss acrylic enamel.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field application of high-performance coating systems to items and surfaces scheduled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
- B. Gloss ranges used in this Section include the following:
 - 1. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 2. High gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
- C. Environments: The following terms are used in Part 2 of this Section to distinguish between different corrosive exposures:
 - 1. "Severe environments" are highly corrosive industrial atmospheres with sustained exposure to high humidity and condensation and with frequent cleaning using strong chemicals. Environments with heavy concentrations of strong chemical fumes and frequent splashing and spilling of harsh chemical products are severe environments.
 - 2. "Moderate environments" are corrosive industrial atmospheres with intermittent exposure to high humidity and condensation, occasional mold and mildew development, and regular cleaning with strong chemicals. Environments with exposure to heavy concentrations of chemical fumes and occasional splashing and spilling of chemical products are moderate environments.
 - 3. "Mild environments" are industrial atmospheres with normal exposure to moderate humidity and condensation, occasional mold and mildew development, and infrequent cleaning with strong chemicals. Environments with low levels of mild chemical fumes and occasional splashing and spilling of chemical products are mild environments. Normal outdoor weathering is also considered a mild environment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each coating system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.
 - 1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference the specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each material specified.
- B. Certification by manufacturer that products supplied comply with requirements indicated that limit the amount of VOCs in coating products.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples defining each separate coat, including primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
 - 2. List of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
 - 3. Submit samples on the following substrates for Architect's review of color and texture:
 - a. Concrete: Provide Four 8 by 10-inch card samples for each color and finish stepped with each coat labeled.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed high-performance coating system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for Project and whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label with the following information:
 - 1. Name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - 8. Handling instructions and precautions.

- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect materials from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and applying coatings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing coating operation.
 - 2. Work may continue during inclement weather only if areas and surfaces to be coated are enclosed and temperature within the area can be maintained within limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products indicated in the coating system descriptions.
- B. Manufacturers' Names: The following manufacturers are referred to in the coating system descriptions by shortened versions of their names shown in parenthesis:
 - 1. Moore: Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore).
 - 2. Pittsburgh Paint; PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).
 - 3. Sherwin Williams; Industrial and Marine Coatings (S-W).

2.2 COATINGS MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's highest grade of the various high-performance coatings specified. Materials not displaying manufacturer's product identification are not acceptable.
 - 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. VOC Classification: Provide high-performance coating materials, including primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials, that have a VOC classification of 450 g/L or less.

2.3 COLORS

- A. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.4 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEMS

- A. Concrete Flooring: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete and brick masonry surfaces:
 - 1. Moderate Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
 - a. Primer: Epoxy primer applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1) Moore: V155 100% Solids Epoxy Pre-Primer.
 - 2) PPG: None required, self-priming.
 - 3) S-W: None required, self-priming.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 5.0 mils.
 - 1) Moore: V400 Corotech Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
 - 2) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
 - 3) S-W: Armorseal 1000 HS B67 Series.
 - c. Topcoat: High-gloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 5.0 mils.
 - 1) Moore: V400 Corotech Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
 - 2) PPG: 95-1 Series Aquapon 35 Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
 - 3) S-W: Armorseal 1000 HS B67 Series.
- B. Sand: ASTM C144.
 - 1. Washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. With Applicator present, examine substrates and conditions under which high-performance coatings will be applied, for compliance with coating application requirements.
 - 1. Apply coatings only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces to receive coatings are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of application is construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces within that particular area.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.
 - 1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying high-performance coatings, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and coating application so dust and other contaminants from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be coated according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Cementitious Substrates: Prepare concrete surfaces to be coated. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods to prepare surfaces.
 - a. Prepare according to SSPC-SP 13 / NACE No. 6.
 - b. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by coating manufacturer.
 - c. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the material being applied.
 2. Do not apply high-performance coatings over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to forming a durable coating film.
 3. Coating colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the coating system descriptions.
 4. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
 5. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, grilles, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
 - a. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
- B. Scheduling Coating: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for coating as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.
 - a. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Where manufacturer's written instructions require sanding, sand between applications to produce a smooth, even surface.
 - c. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until coating has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
 2. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to edges, corners, crevices, welds, exposed fasteners, and similar surfaces to ensure that they receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

- C. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for material applied and of appropriate size for the surface or item being coated.
 - a. Apply primers and first coats by brush unless manufacturer's written instructions permit using roller or mechanical applicators.
 - b. Brush out and work brush coats into surfaces in an even film.
 - c. Eliminate cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Neatly draw glass lines and color breaks.
 - 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for the material and texture required.
 - 3. Spray Equipment: Use mechanical methods to apply coating if permitted by manufacturer's written instructions and governing regulations.
 - a. Use spray equipment with orifice size recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - b. Apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats.
 - c. Do not double back with spray equipment building-up film thickness of two coats in one pass, unless recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by manufacturer, to material required to be coated or finished that has not been prime coated by others.
 - 1. Recoat primed and sealed substrates if there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects caused by insufficient sealing.
- F. Aggregate Surfacing: Broadcast sand into wet intermediate coat to refusal. Within recoat time, broom loose sand and apply top coat.
- G. Completed Work: Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - 1. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being coated or not, against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
 - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly coated finishes. After completing coating operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 2. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser (PTD):
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.; Model 8370.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B72860.

c. Bradley Corporation; Model 2495.

2. Description: Lever-actuated or pull towel mechanism permitting controlled delivery of paper rolls in preset lengths.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch-wide, 800-foot-long roll.
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 114000 – FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Comply with the requirements of the Agreement, the General Conditions, the supplementary General Conditions and the Special Conditions of the contract.
- B. The principal items of work included in this section are labor, material, tools, equipment, transportation, and include:
 - 1. Furnishing and installation of all equipment as specified I equipment schedule, drawings and specifications. This work includes, but is not limited to walk-in cooler and freezer, complete refrigeration system and refrigerant lines, shelving and cooking equipment.
 - 2. Coordinating with work of Contractor and providing support and accommodation of related work.
 - 3. Cutting of holes in equipment for pipe, drains, electrical outlets, etc., required for this section. Work shall include welded sleeves, collars, ferrules, or escutcheons.
 - 4. Repair of any damage to building resulting from work of this section.
 - 5. Provide all trim, including faucets, sink wastes, drain fittings, tail pieces and strainers for food service equipment.
- C. Coordinate with contractor for access into the kitchen for all equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK BY CONTRACTOR

- A. Wearing floor and cove base in walk-in cooler.
- B. Required drain traps, atmospheric vents, valves, pipes and pipe fittings, ductwork, and connection of food service equipment to building mechanical systems.
- C. Required wiring, lighting, switches, disconnects, and connection of food service equipment to building electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Standards: Comply with applicable National Sanitation Foundation standards and recommended criteria. Provide each principal item of food service equipment with a “Seal of Approval” by NSF.
- B. UL Labels: Where available, provide UL Labels on prime electrical components of food

service equipment. Provide UL "recognized marking" on other items with electrical components, signifying listing by UL, where available.

- C. ANSI Standards: comply with applicable ANSI standards for electric powered appliances, for piping to compressed gas cylinders, and for plumbing fittings including vacuum breakers and air gaps to prevent siphonage in water piping, including ANSI C33.103, ANSI C33.96, ANSI/U1 471, ANSI/UL 923, ANSI/AHAM FM-1, ANSI/UL 621, ANSI C33.118, ANSI 33.59, ANSI Z21-series, ANSI Z783-series, ANSI b57.1; and ANSI A112-series, respectively.
- D. NFPA Codes: Comply with NFPA No. 70 “National Electrical Code,” and with NFPA No. 96 “Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment,” and with NFPA no. 54 “National Fuel Gas Code.”
- E. National Electrical Code: Comply with the National Electrical Code standards and criteria, which are applicable to this work.
- F. Health Codes: Comply with applicable codes and standards of local health authorities.
- G. Comply with all local standards, codes and authorities, which apply to work of this section.
- H. Fabricator/Installer: Where indicated unites of equipment require custom fabrication, provide units fabricated by shops which are skilled and with a minimum of 5 years of experience in similar work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product specifications and installation instructions; for each item include rough-in dimensions, service connections, performance power/fuel requirements, water/drainage requirements and similar information.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit plans, elevations, sections and details of custom-fabricated units and of assembled units made up of manufactured equipment. Verify required services by size and location, on “rough-in drawings”. K.E.C. will provide rough-in dimensions for equipment furnished by owner, purveyor and contractor as well as existing equipment.
- C. Submit equipment brochure books at the time shop drawings are submitted.
 - 1. Provide books with soft covers, clearly marked with the name of the project, and with a typewritten index sheet listing each item of equipment.
 - 2. Illustrate each item of standard equipment by a manufacturer’s engineering and data sheet clearly marked to indicate the item number, model number, special features or accessories and utility requirements.
 - 3. Submit six brochure books for review and, after acceptance, provide six additional copies.

- D. Fixture details:
1. Details as required in 3/4-inch (isometric) and 1-1/2 inch (cross-section) scale or larger.
 2. Note all dimensions required.
 3. Show channels, bracing, construction and note all materials.
 4. List trim and any component parts of fixture.
 5. Note special installation instructions and flag areas involving a specific trade.
 6. Show location of field joints
 7. Incorporate both the details of the fixture drawings and all requirements spelled out in the specifications.
- E. Clearly note any proposed deviation from the Contract Documents, and indicate reason for proposed change.

1.5 LOADING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide a freezer capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within the limits and conditions indicated.
- B. Design Loads: Design and construct to the load conditions as indicated on the structural notes drawing. Design for a Risk Category II facility. Where not specifically indicated here or on the drawings, conform to the requirements of ASCE 7 and the building code applicable to the project geographical location. The maximum combined dead and live concentrated load on the freezer slab shall not be greater than 20 kips with a minimum 3"x3" base plate.
- C. Live Loads: As indicated on the drawings. Include all vertical loads induced by the building risk category indicated on the drawings, as well as loads induced by maintenance workers, materials, and equipment for roof live loads.
- D. Roof Snow Loads: As indicated on the drawings. Include vertical loads induced by the ground snow load at the project site of 51psf. Unbalanced and drift snow loads do not apply at the freezer.
- E. Wind Loads: As indicated on the drawings. Include horizontal loads induced by a basic wind speed at the project site of 130mph in Exposure Category "C". Provide roof assemblies that comply with ASCE 7 and the building code in the geographical area where the construction will take place, as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Seismic Loads: As indicated on the drawings. Design and engineer a freezer capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, AISC 341, and the applicable portions of the building code in the geographical area where the construction will take place. The Seismic Design Category for the project site is "D".

- G. Collateral Loads: Include 5psf for additional dead loads other than the weight of the freezer for permanent items such as mechanical systems, electrical systems, etc.
- H. Load Combinations: Design the freezer to withstand the most critical effects of load factors and load combinations as required by ASCE 7 and the building code applicable to the project geographical location.
- I. Deflection Limits: Roof deflections shall be limited to $L/240$ for total load.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver equipment and store in a manner to protect against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical damage. Deliver all equipment with stainless steel with protective coating on exposed surfaces.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Submit three manuals for maintenance of operative food service equipment items. For each item, include operating and cleaning/maintenance instructions, parts listing, recommended parts inventory listing, purchase source listing, copy of warranties, and similar applicable information.
- B. Include names, addresses and telephone numbers of authorized service agencies for all items.
- C. Provide index and reference equipment number.
- D. Manual to be hardbound.

1.8 GUARANTEES

- A. New equipment furnished for this food service facility shall be guaranteed for a period of one year, beginning on the date of the final acceptance of the work of this section.
- B. Guarantee shall protect against defective material, design and workmanship.
- C. In addition to the above, all self-contained refrigeration equipment shall include in their guarantee, installation, start-up and an additional, minimum four-year warranty on sealed compressor/motor assemblies.
- D. Upon receipt of notice of failure of any part, during the guarantee period, the affected part or parts shall be replaced promptly at no cost to the OWNER.
- E. In the event the replacement of an entire item is required, the OWNER shall have the option of full use of the defective equipment until a replacement has been delivered and completely installed.
- F. All repairs and replacements shall be made at a time and during hours satisfactory to the OWNER.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. All equipment shall be of the latest model. Where an item of equipment is specified by manufacturer's model number, the bidder shall submit their bid based on the equipment and manufacturer specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. Each request for substitution shall include the item number, description, shop drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject substitutions not meeting its specifications.
- C. Should any proposed product substitution require any redesign work, by the architect or his consultants, to accommodate the substitute product, costs for such re-design work shall be included in the bid amount and shall be paid to the architect and his consultants at the usual contracted rates for the time expended in the re-design work.
- D. Wherever in these specifications an item is referred to in the singular, such references shall included as many such articles as shown on the drawings, or required to complete the installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metals:
 - 1. Stainless Steel (S\S): Except as otherwise indicated, provide AISI Type 304 or 305, hardest workable temper, with No. 4 directional polish applied either prior to or after forming, except finish on non-exposed surfaces may be No. 2D or No. 2B. Provide Type 316 stainless steel for work exposed to high temperatures or high acid/chloride exposure. Provide Type 420/440 stainless steel for cutters, valves, shafts, and other machined parts in food service equipment. At Contractor's option, provide Type 409 in lieu of Type 304/305 for splash zone and non-food zone applications; except do not use Type 409 mixed with Type 304/305 on units of equipment exposed to customer view, or combined in ways which might result in electrolytic or galvanic corrosion of either metal. At Contractor's option, in lieu of No. 4 directional polish, provide No. 3 directional polish for splash zone and non-food zone surfaces. Provide self-adhesive protection paper covering on polished surfaces of stainless steel sheet work, and retain/maintain until time of final testing, cleaning, start-up and substantial completion.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel Sheet (-GlvSt): ASTM A 526, except ASTM A 527 for extensive forming; ASTM A 525, G90 zinc coating, chemical treatment.
 - 3. Where painted (Pnt) finish is indicated, provide mill phosphatized treatment in lieu of chemical treatment.

4. Where factory-applied finish of porcelain or baked-on synthetic enamel is indicated for exposed face of galvanized steel sheet, differentially coated sheet complying with ASTM A 525 may be provided at the manufacturer's option.
 5. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 569 hot-rolled carbon sheet.
 6. Stainless Steel Tube: Provide seamless or welded tubing complying with ASTM A 270, Finish 120, 180 or R, for food conveying piping. Provide tubing complying with ASTM A 651 for water and rain/waste/vent service, Grade H for water and G for DWV; and complying with ASTM A 554 for framing/structural support service; AISI Type and Finish No. matching food service equipment at location of use, Type 304 with No. 4 directional polish where matching of other stainless steel work is not required.
 7. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53 or ASTM A 120, welded or seamless, schedule 40, galvanized.
 8. Steel Structural Members: Hot-rolled or cold-formed, carbon steel unless stainless steel is indicated.
 9. Galvanized Finish: ASTM A 123 hot-dipped zinc coating, applied after fabrication.
 10. Aluminum (ALM): ASTM B 209/B221 sheet, plate and extrusions (as indicated); alloy, temper and finish as determined by manufacturer/fabricator, except 0.04 mill clear anodized finish on exposed work unless another finish is indicated.
- B. Paint and Coatings: Provide thermosetting types of painting and coating materials which, after drying, setting of curing, are suitable for use in conjunction with food service, and which are durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking, mildew resistant and comply with governing regulations and NSF recommendations for food service.

2.2 PREFABRICATED PRODUCTS:

- A. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than compliance with ANSI A156.9 (BHMA Std. 201) Type 2(Institutional),and ANSI A156.11 (BHMA Std.511) Grade 1 satin finish stainless steel or dull chrome finish on brass, bronze, or steel.
1. Cabinet Catches: Heavy-duty magnetic type, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. Drawer Slides: Ball-bearing type, side-mounting, self-closing, sized in accordance with slide manufacturer's recommendations for drawer size and indicated maximum drawer loading.
 3. Legs: Provide legs of 1-5/8 inch O.D., 16 gauge stainless steel tubing with No. 4 finish. Locate as required to support equipment.
 4. Feet: Provide adjustable feet or caster as indicated 1-5/8 inch legs.
 5. Gussets: Provide on free standing legs and under pot and vegetable sinks.

- B. Casters: Type and size indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by caster manufacturer for type and weight of equipment supported; but not less than 5" diameter with 15/16" tread width, with sealed self-lubricating ball bearings, cadmium-plated steel disk wheels and solid light-gray synthetic rubber tires. Provide stainless steel horns and accessories. Unless otherwise indicated, equip each item with 2 swivel-type casters and 2 fixed casters, and provide foot brakes on 2 casters.
1. Caster Bumpers: Unless equipment item is equipped with another form of all-around protective bumper, provide circular rotating bumper above each caster, 5" diameter tire of light gray synthetic rubber (hollow or solid) on cadmium-plated disk.
- C. Plumbing Fittings, Trim and Accessories:
1. General: Where exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated brass or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.
 2. Water Outlets: At sinks and at other locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality faucets, valves, dispensers or fill devices, of type and size indicated and as required to operate as indicated.
 3. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with food service equipment where required by governing regulations, including locations where water outlets are equipped for hose attachment.
 4. Waste Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, provide 2" remote rotary waste valve, and 3.5 strainer basket, and include connected overflow on sinks (Fisher 10715). Integrate unit for direct connection with waste grinder where indicated. Waste Handle Bracket- 12 gauge welded in place handle flush with face of sink or body.
- D. Electrical Materials: General: Provide standard materials devices and components recommended by manufacturer/fabricator, selected and installed in accordance with NEMA standards and recommendations; and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of food service equipment, without objectionable noise, vibration and unsanitary conditions.
1. Controls and Signals: Provide recognized commercial grade signals, "on-off" push bottoms or switches, and other speed and temperature controls as required for operation of each item, complete with pilot lights and permanent signs and graphics to assist user of each item. Provide stainless steel cover plates at controls and signals.
 2. Connections: Equip each item requiring electrical power with either a terminal box for permanent connection or cord-and-plug for interruptible connection as indicated.
 3. Motors: Totally enclosed type, except drip-proof where not exposed to dust or moisture condition; ball bearings, except sleeve bearings on noncontinuous duty motors of 1/25 hp and less and on small timing motors; windings impregnated to resist moisture; horse-power and duty- cycle ratings as required for the service indicated.

4. Power Characteristics: Refer to individual equipment requirements for loads and ratings.

5. Nameplates: Where possible, locate nameplates and labels on manufactured items in accessible position, but not within customer's normal view. Do not apply name-plates or labels on custom-fabricated work, except as required for compliance with governing regulations, insurance requirements or operator performance.

2.3 FABRICATION OF METALWORK:

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Remove burrs from sheared edges of metalwork, ease corners and smooth to eliminate cutting hazard. Bend sheets of metal at not less than minimum radius required to avoid grain-separation in the metal. Maintain flat, smooth surfaces without damage to finish. Where possible, fabricate work from single sheet to minimize seaming.
- B. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware, anchorages and accessory attachments, where metal is less than 14 gauge or requires mortised application. Conceal reinforcements to greatest extent possible. Weld in place to conceal them.
- C. Where fasteners are permitted, provide Phillips head, flat or oval head machine screws. Cap threads with acorn nuts unless fully concealed in accessible construction; and provide nuts and lock-washers unless metal for tapping is at least 12 gauge. Match fastener head finish with finish of metal fastened. Pop rivets will not be accepted as a substitute.
- D. Where components of fabricated metalwork are indicated to be galvanized, and involve welding or machining of metal heavier than 16 gauge, complete the fabrication and provide hot-dip galvanizing of each component after fabrication, to greatest extent possible (depending upon available dip-tank sizes). Comply with ASTM A 123.
- E. Where hot-dip galvanizing after fabrication of welded work is not possible, solder over weld-damaged area of zinc coating. Apply high temperature lead/tin solder on one side, followed by lower-temperature lead/tin solder on reverse side of each welded seam.
- F. Where vents are required for enclosed spaces, or for cabinet enclosures, provide removable stainless steel insect screens of 18x18 mesh. Locate vents to avoid moisture penetration during cleaning of equipment.
- G. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections and operating components which are concealed behind or within food service equipment, but only where access is not possible and not indicated through other work.
- H. Metal and Gauges: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate exposed metalwork of stainless steel and fabricate the following from gauge of metal indicated; fabricate other components from not less than 20-gauge metal:

1. Table of Gauges

Table Tops	14 Gauge
Counter Tops	16 Gauge
Shelves	16 Gauge, 18 Gauge if less than 12" wide
Front Drawer/ Door Panels	18 Gauge (double pan type)

Enclosed Base Cabinets
Enclosed Wall Cabinets

18 Gauge
16 Gauge

Sinks and Drainboards	16 Gauge
Sink Compartment Covers	18 Gauge
Exhaust Hoods	16 Gauge
Pan-Type Insets and Trays	16 Gauge
Removable Covers, Panels	18 Gauge
Skirts & Enclosure Panels	18 Gauge
Closure & Trim Strips over 4" wide	12 Gauge
Hardware Reinforcement	10 Gauge

2. Wall Flashing: 20 gauge stainless steel creased 6" o.c. Fasten with Henrys 117 glue. Provide Component Hardware J 64-1450 stainless steel trim for adjoining pieces. Exposed fasteners not allowed.
- I. Work-Surface Fabrication: Fabricate metal work-surfaces by forming and welding to provide seamless construction, using welding rods matching sheet metal, grinding and polishing. Where necessary for disassembly, provide waterproof gasketed draw-type joints with concealed bolting.
 - J. Reinforce work surfaces 18" o.c. both ways with stainless concealed structural members. Reinforce edges which are not self-reinforced by forming.
 - K. Sound deaden underside of metal work-surfaces, including sinks and similar units, with a coating of sound deadening material. Hold coating back 3" from sanitary edges which are open for cleaning. (Component Hardware Q75-1366).
 - L. Structural Framing: Except as otherwise indicated, provide framing of not less than 1" normal pipe or tube members, with mitered and welded joints and gusset plates, ground smooth. Provide stainless steel tube framing for exposed work exposed to customer view, with minimum 0.064" wall thickness. Provide either stainless steel tube (min. 0.064" wall) or, where permitted by NSF standards, epoxy-polyester enameled steel pipe for exposed work not exposed to customer view. Provide galvanized steel pipe for concealed framing where acceptable under NSF standards, otherwise provide stainless steel tube (min. 0.064" wall).
 - M. Enclosures, General: Provide enclosures, including panels, housings and skirts for service lines, operating components and mechanical and electrical devices associated with food service equipment, except as specifically indicated or otherwise required to be "open".
 - N. Support from Floor: Equip floor-supported mobile units with casters, and equip items indicated as "roll-out: units with manufacturer's standard one-directional rollers. Otherwise, and except for "closed-base" units, provide pipe-or-tube legs with adjustable hex-design feet for floor-supported items of fabricated metal work. Provide 1" adjustment of feet (concealed threading).
 - O. Fixed-Location Equipment: Where equipment units supported on bullet-type (and similar) feet are indicated to be "fixed" in location, drill 3/8" hole in bottom of each foot and equip with 5/16" diameter stainless steel pin.

- P. Shop Painting: Clean and prepare metal surfaces to be painted; remove rust and dirt. Apply treatment to zinc-coated surfaces which have not been mill-phosphatized. Coat welded and abraded areas of zinc-coated surfaces with galvanize repair paint. Apply manufacturer's standard metal enamel finish. Bake primer (if any) and finish coatings in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions for a baked enamel finish.
- Q. Slope all drainboard surfaces to avoid standing water.
- R. Table and Counter Tops:
1. Form as shown, of stainless steel. Where tops abut wall, provide 12" high turnup, with 1/2" return to wall at a 45 degree angle, then turned 1" at a 135 degree angle and secured to wall with concealed clips. Close ends of turnup, full weld and seal to wall as described herein.
 2. Except where otherwise noted, provide 180 degree rolled edge with 1" radius and bull-nosed exposed corners at exposed edges.
 3. Cove all internal horizontal and vertical intersections at a 3/4" radius.
 4. Reinforce tops with 1" x 4" x 1/4" 14 gauge galvanized steel channels welded to the underside of tops. Locate reinforcing channels as shown and as required for support, with cross channels at 30" (maximum) on center.
- S. Overshelves: Form as shown, of stainless steel, with 2" vertical turnup at walls, 180 degree rolled edge with 3/4" radius at exposed edges and bull-nosed exterior corners. Mount overshelves on 14 gauge stainless steel formed brackets spaced at 48" maximum on center.
- T. Undershelves: Form as shown, of stainless steel, with 2" vertical turnup at sides and rear, 1-1/2" vertical turndown at front, with 1/2" return. Reinforce undershelves as described above for tops.
- U. Sinks:
1. Provide all-welded stainless steel bowls formed integral with tops.
 2. Cove inside horizontal and vertical intersections at a 3/4" radius.
 3. Crease bottom of sink bowls to pitch 5/8" from corners to drain fitting.
 4. Except where otherwise noted, equip sinks with Fisher #22314 rotary waste valve with overflow. Weld 14 gauge stainless steel brackets for rotary waste valve handle to bottom of sink bowls.
 5. Join multiple compartment sink bowls by means of 1/2" x 2" stainless steel flat bar stiffener full welded to top of partitions. Wrap front of multiple compartment sink bowls with 18 gauge stainless steel skirt, extending back 2" from front and close remaining void between bowls with stainless steel strap.

V. Leg Assemblies:

1. Provide legs of 16 gauge 1-5/8" o.d. round stainless steel tubing.
2. Equip legs with enclosed stainless steel leg sockets fully welded to top reinforcement, and with stainless steel adjustable bullet feet. Pin feet to floor using 1/4 round stainless steel dowels. Provide gussets for legs.

W. Trim Strips:

1. Provide 20 gauge S/S flashing to trim gaps from fixture to fixture or wall over 1/8" wide.

2.4 WAREHOUSE FREEZER

A. GENERAL: Warehouse freezer provided under this portion of specifications shall be prefabricated of modular design and construction as built by Thermo-Kool or pre-approved equal. They shall be designed to allow convenient and accurate field assembly and future enlargement by the addition of panels. Refer to sheets FS602 and FS603 of the drawing set for specific details.

B. PANEL FABRICATION

1. Standard wall and ceiling panels shall be full size in maximum 48" widths and shall be interchangeable with like panels. Height of walk-ins shall be as indicated in drawings. Corner panels shall be 90-degree angles with actual 6" or 12" exterior horizontal measurements.
2. Panels shall consist of foamed-in-place urethane insulation, sandwiched between interior and exterior metal "skin" which has been die-formed and gauged for uniformity in size.
3. Edges of panels shall be foamed-in-place tongue and groove with locking facilities foamed-in-place at time of fabrication.

C. FLOOR CONSTRUCTION

1. Floorless Type: Built-in insulation. Building floor shall be insulated during construction on the job site. Building floor shall be designed with a reinforced concrete subslab. Insulation shall be slab urethane 4" thick, Foamular 600, minimum 60 PSI, high density for refrigerator/freezer application complete with vapor barrier/slip sheets. All joints and cracks shall be sealed. A reinforced concrete wearing floor as indicated shall be poured on top on the insulation and slip sheet. Floor surface to be provided with "Float" surface, complete with food grade, clear, anti-slip finish. Prefabricated wall panels shall be placed and anchored to the structural slab at the pit bottom. A reinforced concrete curb shall be poured to protect exposed wall panels. Manufacturer of pallet racking system must interface with Freezer flooring system to avoid violation of system integrity.

D. PANEL INSULATION

1. Insulation shall be a full five (5) inches thick, UL Class 1 rigid foamed-in-place polyurethane with a minimum 2.0 cubic foot density. The "K" factor shall be no more than 0.135 BTU per hour per square foot, per inch thickness, per degree Fahrenheit of temperature difference. Heat transfer "U" factor shall not exceed 0.033. The "R" value shall be a minimum of 30.00. Insulation shall be 95% closed cell structure. Flame spread rating according to ASTM E-84/UL 723 shall be 25 or less. Polyurethane foam shall be expanded with HCFC-22. Insulation containing ozone depleting CFC's will not be acceptable.

E. PANEL LOCKING ASSEMBLIES

1. Assembly of walk-in shall be accomplished by Posi-Locs. Posi-Locs shall be foamed-in-place and activated by a hex wrench provided by the manufacturer. Access ports to locking devices shall be covered by snap caps. Access ports shall be interior to allow assembly of walk-in from the outside.

F. SECTION GASKETS

1. N.S.F. listed gaskets shall be foamed-in-place to the male side of all panels, on both interior and exterior. Gaskets shall be impervious to stains, greases, oils, mildew, etc.

G. ENTRANCE DOOR AND DOOR PANEL

1. Where shown, freezer shall be fitted with swing-type doors. The door shall be flush type, stainless steel. Doors and door section shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and equipped with the following:
 - a. Door shall be equipped with magnetic gasket, Posi-Seal door closure and latch to open the door by breaking the magnetic force of the gasket. Hardware has provisions for locking and a safety release, which prevents entrapment of personnel within the box.
 - b. Door shall be self-closing with three strap-type, camlift hinges.
 - c. Door jamb shall be made of extruded aluminum with a thermal break. An isolated, low wattage heater strip covered by magnetically attracting stainless steel shall be fitted onto this jamb. This strip shall provide perfect sealing of magnetic gasket and prevent frost and condensation build-up.
 - d. Each entrance door section shall be provided with a junction box in lieu of incandescent light, pilot light switch, and rigid conduit between switch box and outlet box. Concealed wiring shall be standard on each entrance door section.
 - e. A heavy gauge threshold with non-skid stripping shall be provided with each door section. Heater wire shall continue beneath the threshold.

- f. Provide door with 1/8" diamond tread kick plate inside and outside.

H. PARTITIONS

1. Fabrication and finish of partition walls shall be the same as the walk-in walls and shall lock into wall, ceiling, and/or floor panels with Posi-Loc assemblies. Tongue and groove foam fabrication shall provide the thermal break between cooler and freezer compartments. Wall "T" panels shall be 23" x 12" symmetrical tee. Heater wires not required.

I. N.S.F. APPROVAL

1. All walk-ins shall be fabricated to comply with National Sanitation Foundation No. 7. The N.S.F. label shall be affixed to the interior door pan. All interior corners, including floor and ceiling, shall be coved.

J. HEATED AIR VENT

1. A Tri-Action air vent shall be provided to equalize pressure between the interior and exterior, caused by sudden temperature changes due to door openings and evaporator defrosting. The vent shall be heated to prevent moisture and/or frost accumulation.

K. SLIDING DOORS

1. Electric Single Sliding Doors shall be provided as indicated. Door is to slide horizontally to the left or right by electric operation as shown on plan. Door shall be a minimum of 3 1/2" thick. All Sliding door hardware shall have the following: 3" double track system, forklift proof bottom rollers and guides, (8) 3" rollers with lifetime greased ball bearings, heavy duty exterior pull handle and padlock provisions with inside safety release. All hardware is to be hot dipped galvanized or plated for maximum rust protection. Insulation and finish of the door and door frame shall be similar to the panels. Anti-condensate heater cables shall be provided where required to prevent frost accumulation and sweating. Heaters are to have adjustable temperature control. Heavy duty polyurethane foam core gaskets are to be provided at the top and sides to provide a complete seal when the door is in the closed position. A heated sill plate is required at the door bottom. A heavy duty neoprene "sweep" gasket is to be provided at the door bottom. Gaskets shall be replaceable. Door shall be able to resist arctic conditions.
2. Electric motor shall be heavy duty minimum 3/4 horsepower complete with integral gear box for trouble free operation. (No belts or pulleys.) with built-in clutch on out put sprocket for fail-safe operation and protection, positive and accurate door travel adjustment. The leading edge of the door shall be equipped with an extra-sensitive safety reversing nose which will instantly reverse the travel of the door if contact is made with any object.
3. A push button shall be provided to allow the door to open for personnel traffic only to minimize air loss, opening to be adjustable. Doors to be activated by exterior and interior heavy duty pull chain switches as a future provision. Electrical power shall be 208/230 volt, 3 phase. All electrical wiring shall be UL listed. Field electrical wiring and

connections shall be completed by electrical contractor. All Electric Sliding Doors shall have a lock and release, track hood and 48" high aluminum diamond tread kickplates on interior and exterior.

4. High Speed Overhead Doors shall be provide as indicated. Doors to have insulated 1" thick foam panels with fiberglass thermal breaks at door perimeter. Door frame shall be self supporting with sealing side columns and head seal. Bottom bar shall have a dual air reversing bottom bar. Unit has front and rear safety photo eyes and a self resetting breakaway bottom bar. Unit shall have an overhead hood for door panel to roll up into and shall have a blower unit. Control panel and blower controller shall be wall mounted as indicated on the drawings. Unit shall have have single source transformer option for blower and side column heaters. Unit to be manufactured by Rytec Corporation or equal.

L. TRIM

1. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary trim of the same material and finish of the exterior panels to finish off unit in a workman-like manner. Trim shall include all sectional removable panels with all necessary reinforcement between freezer structure and existing building surfaces. Where the freezer wall meets any existing wall surfaces, the gap between the wall and the freezer shall be filled with expandible foam insulation and covered with a metal trim cover.

M. ROOF CAP

1. The roof membrane shall be 40 mil single ply membrane roof (Duro-Last Specially Formulated Roofing Membrane or equal) on a 4 mil polyethylene vapor barrier over a sloped foam insulation applied to the top of the ceiling panels. The insulation slope will be 1/4" per foot minimum. The roofing membrane will extend vertically past the ceiling/wall panel joint and will be anchored to the wall panels with a continuous galvanized metal fascia bar. Where the roof meets any vertical wall surfaces, flashing per the architectural drawings shall be provided.

N. ALARMS

1. Audio/visual temperature alarms shall be provided. Temperature alarms shall be field adjustable with high and low alarm temperature setpoints. Adjustments for the alarm temperature setpoints and time delay shall be set in accordance with the application. Monitored temperature exceeding setpoints shall cause activation of time delay circuitry. Audible, visual and remote alarm shall occur when monitored temperature has remained outside setpoints beyond length of time delay. Alarm shall have contact points allowing it to interface with owners approved controls system.

N. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. A complete set of installation instructions shall be included with the walk-in. These instructions shall cover the erection and assembly of the walk-in. A floor plan print shall be included.

O. STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

1. The warehouse freezer shall be partially supported by the pallet racking system as specified under paragraph 2.6. Additional structural support is required in locations as

indicated by the hatched area shown on the freezer warehouse floor plan on sheet FS602.

2. The warehouse freezer supplier shall provide fully engineered shop drawings of the warehouse freezer, including the pallet racking system. Submit copies of the design calculations with the shop drawings. Calculations must be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a licensed structural engineer in the State of Alaska
3. The warehouse freezer manufacturer shall coordinate and provide attachment details of the pallet racking system and any other support structure required to be attached to the wall and ceiling panels.
4. The warehouse freezer manufacturer shall coordinate and provide attachment details of the wall panels to the structural floor slab.
5. Structural loading criteria shall be per Paragraph 1.5 of this specification section.

2.5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- A. The system shall be a "U.L. Listed" package refrigeration system AS MANUFACTURED BY RDT, OR A PRE-APPROVED EQUAL. SYSTEM TO BE DESIGNED for indoor and outdoor installation, pre-wired and pre-piped for single point connection. All electrical and refrigeration tubing must come up inside the system directly. System must utilize full airflow across compressors. Only flush mounted internal electrical panel will be acceptable. Compressor and condensing racks are separate per drawing FS601. The system will also include a glycol cooling circuit to assist in sub-cooling the liquid refrigerant lines and heat exchangers to provide heat recovery to assist in heating the underslab area below the freezer. All components of these systems shall be built into the rack including required pumps, heat exchangers, expansion tanks and glycol make-up and shall be sized based on information contained on sheet FS601. System manufacturer shall provide calculations with shop drawing submittal showing sizing criteria of these components. Refer to drawing FS601 for additional information and notes not contained herein.
- B. Rack constructed of 16-gauge (or heavier) formed sheet metal parts, no angle iron or channel iron frames accepted. This housing must be 450 baked enamel stucco type (non-smooth finish). Housing constructed to prevent any vibration noises.
- C. U.L. Listed system will be manufactured with the following standard components; solid state suction pressure control, outlet valves, pressure relief valve, liquid level indicator, oil reservoirs, oil level regulators, oil separator, oil filter, oil shut-off valves, replaceable core suction filter, replaceable core liquid drier, liquid line moisture indicator, head fans for low temperature compressors, suction, liquid and discharge manifolds, stainless steel discharge guard, pre-wired electrical control panel with indicator lights, breaker, fuses, contactors, phase monitor, 8-circuit defrost timer, single point power connections, Sentronic oil failure controls, super hoses and ball valves for each liquid and suction line leaving system and control transformer, low ambient system on air cooled system. All coils will be supplied pre-wired and pre-plumbed with liquid and suction ball valves, thermostat, solenoid valve and expansion valves. All valves will be solder type only. Receiver must be designed for total system Freon pump down capacity.

- D. MONITORING AND ALARM SYSTEM: The system is to continuously monitor the operation of the refrigeration rack components and system.
1. System to monitor, control and alarm the following: low refrigerant level, compressor oil failure, high/low pressure, fan cycling, sub-cooling of refrigerant, multiple compressor staging. KWH, box temperature control with high/low alarm, defrosting of coils, phone modem and date graph printing.
 2. Provide audio/visual alarms, tied into the local alarm system, in a location designated by the owner. Alarms to indicate whether the monitor has received an alarm signal from any refrigerant units or the mechanical refrigeration system rack. STATE OF ALASKA LICENSED CONTRACTOR to provide control conduit and wiring from all local alarm locations to panel monitoring location in Building Engineer's office on site, as per MANUFACTURER'S drawings.
 3. Temperature reaction transducer Freon sensor in the liquid line to measure Freon loss. Sensors to be low voltage and wired to microprocessor control center at rack. Solenoid valves to be wired from each rack by Contractor. Provide a microprocessor control center built onto the rack with external access without removing enclosure panels. Control center to monitor, determine and locate individual failure type with a local LED read outs.
 4. Interconnecting wiring between the evaporators and rack and to the remote alarm-scanning panel to be provided by KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR. Sensor wiring shall be computer grade shield cable with each sensor wired individually. Wiring to the building management system to be compatible with this system. Wiring between the remote scanning panel and the building management system shall be by KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR. ALL ABOVE TO BE INSTALLED BY A STATE OF ALASKA LICENSED ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR PER THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE DIVISION 26 SPECIFICATIONS.
- E. AIR COOLED SYSTEM
1. No partial airflow or evaporative cooled air systems accepted. Condenser will be a master circuited type with 3/8" rifled tubes and lanced finned type, maximum four(4) row thick core with all aluminum-finned condenser.. If system is mounted inside of building, proper ventilation is required. Condenser motors will be ball bearing type supplied with grease to operate at minus 50 degrees F.
 2. KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY ALL REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS, STATE OF ALASKA LICENSED REFRIGERATION CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL ALL COMPONENTS AND INTERCONNECTING PIPING REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE OPERATING SYSTEM, INCLUDING START-UP OF REFRIGERATION SYSTEM AND ONE- YEAR REFRIGERATION SERVICE CONTRACT.
 3. System will include a glycol cooling circuit to deliver cooled glycol to a heat exchanger that will sub-cool the liquid refrigerant lines. The pump, expansion tank and glycol make-up tank will be mounted in the rack system.

F. COMPRESSORS

All compressors, both medium and low temperature, will utilize R-448A as the primary refrigerant. Compressors shall be high efficiency digital scroll compressor and compressors and refrigeration piping will be installed in such a manner as to eliminate noise and vibration eliminators in refrigeration lines, as needed. Each compressor shall have a high-low automatic reset pressure control. All compressors over five(5) horsepower shall have an oil failure pressure control. Each compressor shall have all necessary breakers, wiring and controls for proper operation. Each compressor shall have a liquid line drier and sight glass properly sized for the compressor. System shall use a demand defrost control system per FS601. Capillary tubes on all controls shall be tightly wrapped and protected with silicone in a manner to eliminate excessive vibration and contact with other metals.

G. OIL SEPARATORS

Oil separators used on all low temperature compressors above three (3) horsepower or where factory recommends their usage. Where oil separators are used, the return lines are connected to the top of the crankcase above the oil level. All oil return lines provided with shut-off of the pack less stem type.

H. EVAPORATORS

Units shall be direct expansion type of such size and design as to effect-required temperatures, humidity and to suit the application intended. Furnished and installed in accord with the specifications. Evaporators used will be all "Underwriters Laboratory Listed".

Defrosting of all coils below 34 shall be electric defrosting type. Supplied from factory with an expansion valve, solenoid valve and thermostat pre-wired and pre-piped under nitrogen pressure to meet the refrigerant listed on the schedule. Warehouse freezer evaporators shall have 18 gauge stainless steel grill air diffuser assemblies, NSF constructed with tamper-proof screws for prison application. Grill assembly to be easily retrofitted for different fan blade sizes.

I. REFRIGERANT PIPING

All refrigerant piping to be refrigerant grade A.C.R or Type "L". Joints for all hard copper tubing shall be sweat type fittings; mechanical bend is not acceptable.

J. PIPING INSULATION

All field piping installed as per ASHRA standards and the sizing of the piping shall meet proper velocities as per ASHRA standards. Insulation will be foam type 25/50 smoke and fire type. Medium temperature will use minimum 1/2" thick wall and low temperature will use minimum 3/4" thick wall. All field piping installed with plastic bushing wherever steel to copper tubing comes together on any type of hangars. Include all labor, material, equipment, tools, refrigerant, oil and other required accessories for the complete installation of the systems as shown and specified. Interconnection of all accessories accomplished for ease of servicing. Particular attention given to oil return, refrigerant pressure drops and neatness.

Placement of all exposed pipes coordinated prior to installation with General Contractor. Spacing of piping in accordance with ASHRA standards and not exceeding 8'-0". Furnish manufacturer's dimensional and schematic drawings, piping and wiring diagrams. After installation, furnish "as built" diagram of refrigeration piping systems.

K. SUBSLAB GLYCOL HEATING SYSTEM

An under-slab heating system shall be installed in the sub-slab of the warehouse freezer. The system will be a Watts system that consist of the following items: Tank must operate with fluid temperatures from +25 deg F to 130 deg F., low temperature fluid alarm, zone on/off valves, insulated stainless steel tank (no internal glass coated liners) with full level sight glass and refrigerant heat exchanger, (2) two pumps (one will be back-up) with isolation valves and floor heating sensor. All field tubing from rack to floor heating tubing to is "L" copper tubing insulated with 1/2" thick Armaflex insulation. Under floor tubing to be installed by refrigeration contractor in the sub-slab and be tied to the rebar every two feet, then pressure tested to 50 PSIG and left under pressure for 24 hours before general contractor pours concrete. Tubing to be left under pressure until concrete hardens. Electrician to install a conduit in the sub-slab, to the middle of the slab. Refrigeration contractor to install the floor sensor in the conduit to read temperature of the sub-slab. When system is completed, refrigeration contractor to supply USDA food grade glycol and fill system to a mixture of 40% glycol and 60% water.

L. TESTING

After installation and before charging, evacuate all piping systems to a vacuum, at ASHRA standards and hold 24 hours. After evacuation, charge system with nitrogen at 300 psi and maintain pressure of 150% working pressure for 6 hours. Cap off, install pressure gauge and hold for 24 hours minimum. Re-evacuate, hold for 6 hours, charge and make electronic detector test all joints. Each test verified in writing by the FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR.

M. WORK BY OTHERS

Final wiring of connections, conduit and/or pull boxes, provided under applicable electrical and plumbing contracts per specifications Divisions 22 and 26.

N. WARRANTY AND SERVICE

Included herein shall be the compressor manufacturer's full five (5) year extended warranty on all refrigeration equipment components. Further included shall be a full one (1) year warranty for all parts and ninety (90) days labor on the entire refrigeration package from the day of final acceptance of the installation as previously specified. Freon and driers are considered as parts. All defective or replaced parts (other than freon) must be returned to the factory for replacement. Nuisance calls such as switch's being shut off, lack of maintenance or miss setting of temperature controls at evaporators, are not covered under labor warranty.

O. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

The kitchen equipment supplier shall provide engineering drawings showing all refrigerant and glycol piping with required valves, traps, etc required to provide a fully functional system. The sizing of all piping shall be determined by the actual line lengths. The drawings shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a mechanical or refrigeration engineer licensed in the State of Alaska. The proposed engineer shall be identified by the kitchen equipment

supplier after award of contract and before preparation of drawings begins.

2.6 PALLET RACKING SYSTEM

- A. Complete system to be as manufactured by "UNARCO Material Handling", or a pre-approved equal. System to be designed to support wall and ceiling panels of warehouse freezer specified in paragraph 2.4.
- B. System shall have the following components. The final configuration and component sizes shall be determined by the supplier. Upright frames are constructed of fully welded steel tubes. The columns are totally enclosed member punched for attachment of beams and braces. The upright frame will be minimum 3"x3", 12 gauge minimum with seismic base plates at least 6" x 6" x 3/8" thick. Upright frame bracing is 2-1/4" x 1-1/2" "C" channel welded to both sides of the upright frames. Base plate to have 4 holes per plate to receive minimum 1/2" diameter anchors. Upright frames to be punched for attachment of beams using bolts or special t-bolts. Adjustment of beams to be on 3" centers. Frames are 42" deep x height as indicated in building sections. Beams are to be step type and be fully welded tubing. Beams to be designed to connect to frames with minimum 1/2" diameter bolts or special T-Bolts. Beams should have a step offset of at least 1-5/8" to accept decking and safety deck. Beams to be infinitely adjustable for achieving correct slope. Beam connectors to be heavy gauge. (7 gauge minimum) and be at least 9" long. Beams to be designed to limit deflection to 1/180 of the span at pallet support points and limit deflection at ceiling panels as required by warehouse freezer manufacturer. Step beams to have a safety locking device to provide uplift resistance as required. Step beams shall be engineered to support ceiling panel loads.
- C. System shall be engineered with approved calculations by a licensed structural engineer in the State of Alaska and calculations shall account for both gravity, wind and seismic loading. See paragraph 2.4, O. for structural engineering requirements.
- D. Spacers: Spacers are to be the bolted style and be 3 minimum per upright. Spacers not to interfere with beam location. They will be made of galvanized material.
- E. Fasteners: All bolts, nuts, screws and other fastening devices shall be zinc plated.
- F. Tunnel Bays: All tunnel bays shall have wire mesh deck installed in the lower most beam level to prevent items from falling.
- G. There are two levels of storage. The pallet rack has three levels of storage with one pallet on the floor below the pallet racking. System is designed to store a 48 x 42 GMA type pallet – 2000 lbs. Pallet height is 54" including pallet.
- H. Provide pallet rack protectors at exposed ends of pallet racks.

2.7 PRE-MANUFACTURED AND CUSTOM EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

A. NOTES:

1. Each model number includes the code *A061 as a suffix. This code is known as the Specifier Identification System. It is not to be removed by the bidders. Its purpose is to identify the specifier to the vendors providing equipment in the event it is necessary to communicate questions, clarifications and comments, from prior to bid through the final purchase. It is to be used on all correspondence including fax and e-mail when communicating with manufacturer representatives and factories
2. Quantities and utility requirements are to be verified from food service equipment plans and schedules.

B. ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE ITEM

1

- Description: Warehouse Freezer, -10 degrees (see plans for size)
 Manufacturer: Thermo-Kool
 Model: Custom*A061
 Accessories:
- a. 26 gauge galvanized exposed and unexposed exterior.
 - b. 26 gauge galvanized steel with white paint finish at exposed exterior, exposed interior and ceilings.
 - c. Provide openings to support side sliding and overhead doors.
 - d. Howard HLA1-HE0850-CMVG LED lighting fixtures. Location as indicated on plans.
 - e. (1)High/Low Digital Alarm System with digital thermometer and light switch installed in wall panel (digital read-out)
 - f. 40 mil roofing membrane on sloping insulation.
 - g. Panels to be 5" thick
 - h. Wall panels to extend to bottom of slab recess.
 - i. Wall and ceiling panels to be supported by either the pallet racking system or by other structure supplied by equipment supplier.
 - j. Wall and ceiling panel reinforcing as required for interface with pallet racking system and structure.
 - k. See sections at sheet FS501 for wall heights.
 - l. See sheets FS602 and FS603 for freezer shop drawings
 - m. Trim strips and enclosure panels as indicated on drawings.

ITEM 2

- Description: Sliding Freezer Door
 Manufacturer: Imperial
 Model: R-Plus Single Sliding*A061
 Accessories:
- a. 22-gauge stainless steel finish with 3'-6" high, 18 gauge aluminum diamond plate kickplate both sides of door.
 - b. Slide direction per plan
 - c. Push button control both sides and components to install future overhead pull cords.
 - d. 8" wide heated threshold plate.
 - e. Provide components to withstand arctic conditions

ITEM 2.1

Description: Air Curtain
Manufacturer: Mars Air Systems
Model: HV284-2U*A061
Accessories:
a. Microswitch
b. Bracket to clear door track for item 2.
c. Provide components to withstand arctic conditions

ITEM 3

Description: Overhead Insulated Freezer Door
Manufacturer: Rytec
Model: Turbo Seal Insulated Gen 2.0*A061
Accessories:
a. 208 volt power
b. 2 speed blower
c. Floor mounted side column guard
d. Push button on opposite side from control panel
e. Provide components for future pull cord installation

ITEM 4

Description: Overhead Insulated Freezer Door
Manufacturer: Rytec
Model: Turbo Seal Insulated Gen 2.0*A061
Accessories:
a. 208 volt power
b. 2 speed blower
c. Floor mounted side column guard
d. Push button on opposite side from control panel
e. Provide components for future pull cord installation

ITEM 5

Description: Evaporator Coil (Freezer)
Manufacturer: RDT
Model: BEH-0540 *A061
Accessories:
a. Refrigeration from Item 8
b. Factory authorized installer
c. See sheet FS601 for additional information.

ITEM 6

Description: Evaporator Coil (Freezer)
Manufacturer: RDT
Model: BEH-0805 *A061
Accessories:
a. Refrigeration from Item 8
b. Factory authorized installer
c. See sheet FS601 for additional information.

ITEM 7

Description: Freezer Pallet Rack
Manufacturer: Unarco
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories: a. Complete engineering system to support ceiling and walls of item 1
b. See paragraph 2.6 of this specification for additional information.
c. See drawings for sizes and quantities.

ITEM 7.1

Description: Freezer Pallet Rack
Manufacturer: Unarco
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories: a. Complete engineering system to support ceiling and walls of item 1
b. See paragraph 2.6 of this specification for additional information.
c. See drawings for sizes and quantities.

ITEM 8

Description: Compressor Rack
Manufacturer: RDT
Model: RDMC2-06Z-CT3-APL*A061
Accessories: a. Separate compressor rack and condensing fan.
b. See paragraph 2.4 of this specification for additional information.
c. See sheet FS601 for refrigeration system shop drawing.
d. Factory authorized installer
e. Sub-slab glycol heating system
f. Mount on concrete pad in mechanical room
.

ITEM 8.1

Description: Condensing Fan
Manufacturer: RDT
Model: BNHD006A051*A061
Accessories: a. Separate compressor rack and condensing fan.
b. See paragraph 2.4 of this specification for additional information.
c. See sheet FS601 for refrigeration system shop drawing.
d. Factory authorized installer
e. Minimum 30" tall legs

ITEM 9

Description: Potato Washer
Manufacturer: Existing
Model: Existing
Accessories: None

ITEM 10

SPARE NUMBER

ITEM 11

SPARE NUMBER

ITEM 12

- Description: Vegetable Washer
Manufacturer: Northstar Engineering
Model: HW5000*A061
Accessories:
- a. Chemical injection system including chemical pump mounted to frame attached to floor
 - b. Discharge conveyor with food grade mesh belt. Extend to item 13 conveyor
 - c. Capacity 6,000 to 8,000 lbs per hour
 - d. 17 ft. 3 in. long, 5 ft. 3 in. wide
 - e. Total wash system capacity - 420 gallons
 - f. Oscillating Current Package / includes HMI touchpad
 - g. Adjustable jets - to change product residence time
 - h. Dirt settling trough - dirt settles below screen during wash cycle
 - i. Production volume is dependent on dwell time of product
 - j. "Helical" Action: Thorough wash (not just moving product)
 - k. Stationary screen on top of recirculation tank(0.041 in perforation)
 - l. Dirt settling trough - settles below screen during wash cycle
 - m. Large drain valves - Easy product change-over, tank dumps in @ 5 minutes
 - n. Fresh water final rinse – double spray bar with shut off valve
 - o. All necessary connections for chiller and PAA System
 - p. 460 volts, 3 phase
 - q. Primary power from item 12.1, control panel
 - r. 3 days on site factory setup and training

ITEM 12.1

- Description: Vegetable Washer/Conveyor Control Panel
Manufacturer: Northstar Engineering
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories:
- a. Control panel to control items 12, 13, 15, 15.1 and 23
 - b. 460 volts, 3 phase

ITEM 13

- Description: Washed Vegetable Outfeed Conveyor
Manufacturer: Northstar Engineering
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories:
- a. Length per plans
 - b. Belt to be below item 12 outfeed
 - c. Blue food grade mesh belt
 - d. Water catch pans
 - e. Primary power from item 12.1, control panel
 - f. Emergency shut-off switch

ITEM 14

- Description: Potato Wedge
Cutter Manufacturer: Urshel
Model: VSC Automatic*A061
Accessories:
- a. 3 days on site factory setup and training.

ITEM 14.1

Description: Food Processor
Manufacturer: Robot Coupe
Model: CL60*A061
Accessories: a. Workstation storage cart
b. Automatic feed head
c. Pusher feed head
d. Ergo mobile cart
e. (8) 1" dicing plates
f. (4) 1/4" slicing plates
g. (4) 3/8" slicing plates

ITEM 15

Description: Washed Vegetable Outfeed Conveyor
Manufacturer: Northstar Engineering
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories: a. Length per plans
b. Incline section to feed hopper at item 15.1
c. Blue food grade mesh belt
d. Water catch pans
e. Primary power from item 12.1, control panel
f. Emergency shut-off switch

ITEM 15.1

Description: Cooker Chiller Infeed Conveyor with Metering Hopper
Manufacturer: Northstar Engineering
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories: a. Length per plans
b. Incline section to feed hopper at item 18
c. Blue food grade belt with raised fins for portion control into item 18
d. Water catch pans
e. Primary power from item 12.1, control panel
f. Emergency shut-off switch
g. Adjustable vibration belt
h. Hopper feeding onto vibration belt

ITEM 16

SPARE NUMBER

ITEM 17

SPARE NUMBER

ITEM 18

Description: Water Chiller
Manufacturer: TUCS
Model: TEIBR-440*A061
Accessories: a. See sheets FS604-607 for system shop drawings and details
b. Refrigeration from item 8

ITEM 18.1

Description: Heat Exchanger
Manufacturer: TUCS
Model: TEPHEA-16x42*A061
Accessories: a. See sheets FS604-607 for system shop drawings and details b. Interconnected to item 23

ITEM 19

Description: Steam Boiler
Manufacturer: Parker
Model: 104-30
Accessories: a. By Mechanical, see mechanical drawings for additional information

ITEM 20

Description: Worktable
Manufacturer: Fabricator
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories: a. 120"x48"x36"
b. (6) 1-5/8" legs with braces
c. Stainless steel cutting board slides and (8)24"x24"x1/2" Richlite cutting boards

ITEM 21

Description: Mobile Lug Cart
Manufacturer: Winholt
Model: AL-L-1*A061
Accessories: a. Provide (20) white lugs

ITEM 22

Description: Cooker Chiller
Manufacturer: Lyco
Model: 36x8-4 CKR-CLR*A061
Accessories: a. S-vent stack attachments with dampers and condensation rings
b. 14x54 discharge conveyor
c. Standard spare parts
d. Chilled water from item 18/18.1
e. Steam from item 10

ITEM 23

Description: Chilled Vegetable Outfeed Conveyor with Air Knife
Manufacturer: Northstar Engineering
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories: a. Length per plans
b. Air knife at end
c. Blue food grade mesh belt
d. Water catch pans
e. Primary power from item 12.1, control panel
f. Emergency shut-off switch

ITEM 24

Description: Mobile Rack
Manufacturer: New Age
Model: 1331*A061
Accessories: None

ITEM 25

Description: Handsink
Manufacturer: Advance
Model: 7-PS-40*A061
Accessories: a. Side splashes
b. Soap and towel dispenser by owner

ITEM 26

Description: Faucet
Manufacturer: Fisher
Model: 1996*A061
Accessories: None

ITEM 27

Description: Blast Chiller/Shock Freezer
Manufacturer: Irinox
Model: MF 500 2 2T Roll-in*A061
Accessories: a. Refrigeration from item 27.1
b. 120 degree angle door
c. Factory installation
d. (3)days on site training

ITEM 27.1

Description: Blast Chiller/Shock Freezer Condensing Unit
Manufacturer: Irinox
Model: UC500RR*A061
Accessories: a. Interconnection to item 27.2
b. Factory installation
c. Mount on concrete pad in mechanical room

ITEM 27.2

Description: Blast Chiller/Shock Freezer Condensing Fan
Manufacturer: Irinox
Model: UC0500UL-RR*A061
Accessories: a. Interconnection to item 27.1
b. Factory installation
c. Mount on 30" legs

ITEM 28

Description: Weigh Bagger
Manufacturer: WeighPack
Model: Primo Linear V-25*A061
Accessories:
a. One lane, 25 liter weigh bucket
b. Stainless steel construction
c. Foot pedal control
d. Fills 20 lb capacity plastic bags
e. (3)days on site training and setup
f. Dimpled pans
g. Funnel extension
h. Washdown kit
i. Spare parts kit
j. Floor stand with casters and cable management
k. Factory setup and testing

ITEM 28.1

Description: Weigh Bagger Infeed Conveyor
Manufacturer: WeighPack
Model: Custom I Shaped*A061
Accessories:
a. Casters
b. Clean in Place
c. Floor hopper with vibratory feeder
d. Integrate with item 28

ITEM 28.2

Description: Vacuum Clipper
Manufacturer: TUCS
Model: TEVP-E*A061
Accessories:
a. Casters
b. Metal tie clipper

ITEM 29

Description: Storage Shelving
Manufacturer: Metro
Model: Super Erecta
Accessories:
a. See plan for sizes and quantities.
b. (4) 86" posts with casters per unit.
c. (5) wire shelves per unit.
d. See plan for unit sizes.

ITEM 30

SPARE NUMBER

ITEM 31

SPARE NUMBER

ITEM 32

Description: Handsink
Manufacturer: Advance
Model: 7-PS-40*A061
Accessories: a. Side splashes
b. Soap and towel dispenser by owner

ITEM 33

Description: Faucet
Manufacturer: Fisher
Model: 1996*A061
Accessories: None

ITEM 34

Description: Clean Dishtable
Manufacturer: Fabricator
Model: Custom*A061
Accessories: a. Sound deaden, drainboard and undershelves
b. 12" stainless steel splash with 2" turn back to wall
c. Undershelves per elevations

ITEM 35

Description: Door Dishmachine (Ventless)
Manufacturer: Hobart
Model: AM16VLT
Accessories: a. High opening for sheet pans
b. (3)sheet pan, (3)peg and (3)open end dish racks
c. PRV and temperature gauge
d. Water tempering kit
e. Built in booster heater for 70 degree rise
f. Corner operation splash baffle

ITEM 36

Description: Soiled Dishtable/3 Compartment Sink
Manufacturer: Fabricator
Model: Custom
Accessories: a. Sound deaden sinks and drainboards
b. 12" high splash with 45 degree return for offset clip mounting.
c. (3) 20"x28"x14" deep sinks with Fisher 22314 rotary waste and stainless steel brackets.
d. Stainless steel skirts in front of (3) sink compartments

ITEM 37

Description: Faucet
Manufacturer: Fisher
Model: 5412
Accessories: None

ITEM 38

Description: Pre-Rinse
 Manufacturer: Fisher
 Model: 2210-WB
 Accessories: None

ITEM 39

Description: Hose Station
 Manufacturer: T&S Brass
 Model: MV-0771-12NW
 Accessories: None

ITEM 40

Description: Walkie Stacker
 Manufacturer: Crown
 Model: SX3000
 Accessories: a. Unit by owner

ITEM 41

Description: Broccoli Floretting Machine
 Manufacturer: Charles Machine
 Model: BROCFLO2
 Accessories: None

ITEM 42

Description: Mobile Trim Table
 Manufacturer: Fabricator
 Model: Custom*A061
 Accessories: a. 96"x30"x36"
 b. (6) 1-5/8" legs
 c. Stainless steel cutting board slides and (4)24"x24"x1/2" Richlite cutting boards
 d. Sound deaden
 e. (6)5" casters, (3) with brakes
 d. Undershelf

SECTION 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

- A. Rough-in Work: Installer of food service equipment shall examine roughed-in mechanical and electrical services, and installation of floors, walls, columns and ceilings, and conditions under which the work is to be installed; and shall verify dimensions of services and substrates before fabricating the work. Notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory locations and dimensions of other work, and of unsatisfactory conditions for proper installation of food service equipment. Do not proceed with fabrication and installation until satisfactory dimensions and conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Equipment connections: comply with applicable requirements on Uniform Mechanical Code and Uniform Plumbing Code for piping connections and piping systems. Comply with applicable requirements of Electrical code for electrical work, including equipment connections.
- B. Set each item of non-mobile and non-portable equipment securely in place, leveled and adjusted to correct height. Anchor to supporting substrate where indicated and where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Conceal anchorages where possible. Adjust countertops and other work surfaces to a level tolerance of 1/16" maximum offset, and maximum variation from level or indicated slope of 1/16" per ft.
- C. Where fabricated equipment with adjustable type feet is indicated to be in a "fixed" position, drill holes to receive floor dowels, and grout dowels with epoxy/cement-type compound, with 1/2" length extending above finish floor level.
- D. Complete field assembly joints in the work (joints which cannot be completed in shop) by welding, bolting-and-gasketing, or similar methods as indicated. Grind welds smooth and restore finish. Set or trim gaskets flush, except for "T" gaskets as indicated.
- E. Treat enclosed spaces (inaccessible after equipment installation) by covering horizontal surfaces with powdered borax at a rate of 4 oz. per sq. ft.
- F. Install closure plates and strips where required, with joints coordinated with units of equipment.
- G. Install sealants all around each unit to make joints air-tight, waterproof, vermin-proof and sanitary for cleaning purposes. In general, make sealed joints not less than 1/8" wide, and stuff with backer rod to shape sealant bead properly, at 1/4" depth. Shape exposed surfaces of sealants lightly concave, with edges flush with faces of materials at joint. At internal corner joints, apply sealant or gaskets to form a sanitary cover, of not less than 3/8" radius. Provide sealant-filled or gasketed joints up to 3/4" joint width; metal closure strips for wider joints, with sealant application each side of strips. Anchor gaskets mechanically or with adhesives to prevent displacement. All sealants to be silicone type with fungicide.

3.3 CLEANING AND RESTORING FINISHES:

- A. After completion of installation, and completion of other major work in food service areas, remove protective coverings, if any, and clean food service equipment, internally and externally. Restore exposed and semi-exposed finishes to remove abrasions and other damages; polish exposed metal surfaces and touch-up painted surfaces. Replace work which cannot be successfully restored.
- B. Prior to date of substantial completion of food service equipment work, buff exposed stainless steel finishes lightly, using power buffer and polishing rouge or grit of No. 400 or finer.

3.4 TESTING, START-UP, AND INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. General: Delay start-up of food service equipment until service lines have been tested, balanced, and adjusted for pressure, voltage and similar considerations; and until water and steam lines have been cleaned and treated for sanitation.
- B. Test each item of operational equipment to demonstrate that it is operating properly and that controls and safety devices are functioning. Repair or replace equipment which is found to be defective in its operation, including units which are below capacity or operating with excessive noise or vibration.
- C. Instruct Owner's operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance procedures for each item of operational food service equipment. Schedule testing and start up with architect.
- D. Lubricate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Manufacturer's representative: During testing and start-up of the following items of equipment, have the manufacturers' technical representatives present to fully instruct Owner's personnel in proper operation and maintenance: vegetable washer, food processors, blast chiller/shock freezer, cooker chiller, weigh bag system and warehouse freezer controls.
- F. Final cleaning: After testing and start-up, and before the time of substantial completion, clean and sanitize food service equipment, and leave in condition ready for use in food service. Immediately after date of substantial completion (after inspections and tests have been completed, cover food service equipment with 4-mil polyethylene film as protective cover, taped and tied down to prevent discoloration).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 1: Unfaced.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied PSK jacket.
 - 3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
 - 4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.
- H. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied PSK jacket.
 - 2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- I. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade A with factory-applied PSK jacket.
 - 2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
- J. Phenolic: Fabricated pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C1126, Type III.
 - 1. Pre-fabricated Pipe Insulation: Type III with factory-applied PSK jacket.
 - 2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- K. Polyolefin: Polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M or ASTM C1427, Type I, Grade 1, for tubular materials.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.
- C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- D. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
- F. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
 - 4. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
3. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136 Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
2. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil fiberglass reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing, complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

- b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 3-mil-thick polysurlyn.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 3-mil-thick polysurlyn.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
2. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A240/A240M.
- a. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper 3-mil-thick polysurlyn.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane, consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
- F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

- G. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket with five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.
 - 1. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
 - 2. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Aluminum Finish: Embossed or Smooth.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Cloth: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.12 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.

2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

2.14 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with

adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, or via self-seal mechanism to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 - d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
 - e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
 - f. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.
 - e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
 - f. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 - d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
 - e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
 - f. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

- b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.
 - e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
 - f. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.
- C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - d. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 - d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
 - e. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
 - f. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch thick.
- E. Hot Service Drains:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.17 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.

2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 30 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated: 0.024 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum,: 0.024 inch thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316,: 0.020 inch thick.

3.18 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-APPLIED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING PART 1

- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
3. Stainless steel piping and fittings.
4. CPVC piping.
5. PEX tube and fittings.
6. PVC pipe and fittings.
7. PP-R pipe and fittings.
8. Piping joining materials.
9. Encasement for piping.
10. Transition fittings.
11. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Polypropylene Piping (PP-R) Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
 2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K ASTM B88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K ASTM B88, Type L.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- H. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
 1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.
- I. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:
 1. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
 2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting, EPDM-rubber gasket, UL classified per NSF 61 and

NSF 372, and rated for minimum 180 deg F, for use with ferrous housing and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psig minimum CWP pressure rating.

J. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
2. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

K. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. Description:
 - a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
 - b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51.
2. Push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

E. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

F. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.

2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.
- G. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
- H. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 1. Fittings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions that match pipe.
 2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping:
 - a. AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
 - 1) NPS 14 to NPS 18: 250 psig.
 - 2) NPS 20 to NPS 46: 150 psig.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe:
 1. ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight.
 2. Include ends matching joining method.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Standard Weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- C. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions:
 1. ASME B16.39, Class 150.
 2. Hexagonal-stock body.
 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface.
 4. Threaded ends.
- E. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.
- F. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:
 1. ASTM Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Galvanized, ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A106/A106M, steel pipe; or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 2. AWWA Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:
 - a. AWWA C606 for steel-pipe dimensions.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.

- c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
- d. Bolts and nuts.
- e. Minimum Pressure Rating:

- 1) NPS 8 and Smaller: 600 psig.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL PIPING

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- B. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Stainless Steel Pipe Fittings: ASTM A815/A815M.
- D. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Stainless Steel Pipe:
 - 1. Fittings for Grooved-End, Stainless Steel Pipe: Stainless steel casting with dimensions matching stainless steel pipe.
 - 2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Stainless Steel Pipe:
 - a. AWWA C606 for stainless steel-pipe dimensions.
 - b. Stainless steel housing sections.
 - c. Stainless steel bolts and nuts.
 - d. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
 - 1) NPS 8 and Smaller: 600 psig.
- E. Stainless Steel Piping , Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Material: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A312/A312M, Schedule 10.
 - 2. Fittings: Type 316 stainless steel with EPDM O-ring seal in each end, and approved for potable water applications.
 - 3. Listing: ICC-ES LC1002 or UL Classified in accordance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 - 4. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.6 CPVC PIPING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
 - 1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F439 for Schedule 80.
 - 2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F437, Schedule 80.
- B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.
- C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.7 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Tube Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F876.
- B. Fittings: ASTM F1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings or ASTM F1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- C. Push-Fit Fittings: ASSE 1061, push-fit fittings.
- D. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F876; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

2.8 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D2467 for Schedule 80.
- C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

2.9 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
- H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

- B. Form: Sheet or tube.
- C. Color: Black or natural.

2.11 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket end.
- E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.12 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
 3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:
1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 2. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
 3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 4. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

- F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Drawn-temper or annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed.
 2. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 4. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
 5. Stainless steel, Schedule 10 pipe; pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 6. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 7. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 8. CPVC Tubing System: CPVC tube; CPVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 CPVC pipe with CPVC socket fittings may be used instead of tubing.
 9. PEX tube, NPS 1 and smaller.
 - a. Fittings for PEX tube:
 - 1) ASTM F1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.
 - 2) ASTM F1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
 - 3) ASSE 1061, push-fit fittings.
 10. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 4. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 5. Galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 6. Stainless steel, Schedule 40 pipe; grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.
 7. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 8. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 9. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- P. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- T. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

- G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Square cut or Rollgroove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.
- N. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASTM: Join according to ASTM F1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- O. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASSE: Join according to ASSE 1061 for push-fit fittings.
- P. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for metallic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPV and CPVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- G. Support vertical runs of metallic piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- H. Support vertical runs of CPV and CPVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- I. Support vertical runs of PEX tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
 - f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
4. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
5. ABS pipe and fittings.
6. PVC pipe and fittings.
7. Specialty pipe fittings.
8. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and elevations, or Building Information Model (BIM) drawn to scale, showing items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 20 ft. head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment":
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings:
 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
 2. ASTM A74, service cast iron.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.
- C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.

B. Single-Stack Aerator Fittings: ASME B16.45, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
2. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
2. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, standard-weight cast iron. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.

B. Galvanized-Cast-Iron Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.

C. Steel Pipe Pressure Fittings:

1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
3. Galvanized-Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

D. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Grooved-Joint, Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings; ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings; ASTM A234/A234M, forged

steel fittings; or ASTM A106/A106M, steel pipes with dimensions matching ASTM A53/A53M, steel pipe, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.

2. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM F1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys, EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.6 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

C. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping: AWWA C151/A21.51, with round-cut-grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606.

D. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings, with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10, ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53, ductile- iron fittings, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
2. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys, EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.7 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. NSF Marking: Comply with NSF 14 for plastic piping components. Include "NSF-dwv" marking for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D2661, Schedule 40.
- C. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F628, Schedule 40.
- D. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D2661, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2235.

2.8 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic piping components. Include "NSF-dwv" marking for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" marking for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.
- C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.
- D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.
- F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.9 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C1173.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926 PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926 PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
 - 4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C1460.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Standard: AWWA C219.
- b. Description: Metal sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
- c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

- 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- 2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- 3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- 4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- 5. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.

- 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.10 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping.

- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Install steel piping in accordance with applicable plumbing code.
- P. Install aboveground ABS piping in accordance with ASTM D2661.
- Q. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.
- R. Install underground ABS and PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2321.
- S. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

- T. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
 - 1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
 - 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 3. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- U. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - 1. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- V. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- W. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- X. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Y. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Z. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

AA. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.
- C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
 1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe in accordance with AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:
 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
 3. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.
- H. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
 1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:

- a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
- b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
- c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

C. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

E. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless steel or fiberglass pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Ft. and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Ft. if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.
- C. Install hangers for metallic soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- F. Support vertical runs of cast-iron soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of ABS and PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves if indicated.
6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

- a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be any of the following:
1. Service cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller is to be any of the following:
1. Service cast iron, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be any of the following:
1. Service cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 6. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
 7. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
 8. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems, as follows:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Joining materials.
3. Valves.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Flexible pipe connectors.
6. Specialties.
7. Quick couplings.
8. Hose assemblies.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221519 "General-Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. High-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig.
- E. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.
- F. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber.
- G. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Plastic pipes, fittings, and valves.
2. Dielectric fittings.

3. Flexible pipe connectors.
4. Safety valves.
5. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
6. Automatic drain valves.
7. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
8. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
9. Quick couplings.
10. Hose assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Brazing and welding certificates.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

C. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Extruded-Tee Outlet Procedure: Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer, for making branch outlets.
2. Press-Seal Joining Procedure for Copper Tubing: Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer.
3. Pressure-Seal Joining Procedure for Steel Piping. Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer.
4. Joining Procedures for Aluminum Piping Systems: Qualify installers according to training provided by respective manufacturer.

- ##### B. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or with AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

- ##### C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each product type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Compressed-air piping system to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the piping system will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for high-pressure, compressed-air piping.
 - 2. Comply with ASME B31.3, "Process Piping," for high- and low-pressure, compressed-air piping.
 - 3. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure, compressed-air piping.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 - 3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 - 4. Steel Flanges, Threaded: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
 - 5. Wrought-Steel, Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
 - 6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
 - 7. Grooved-End Fittings and Couplings, Steel:
 - a. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings; with grooves in accordance with AWWA C606 and dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - b. Grooved-End Couplings: AWWA C606 or UL 213, for steel-pipe dimensions and rated for 300 psig minimum working pressure. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gaskets for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gaskets if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.
- B. Schedule 5, Steel Pipe: ASTM A135, carbon steel with plain ends and zinc-plated finish.

1. Press-Type, Schedule 5 Steel, Fittings: Listed and labeled by qualified testing agency and FM Global-approved, carbon-steel, pressure-seal housing with O-ring end seals suitable for compressed-air piping and rated for 300 psig minimum working pressure. Provide EDPM seals for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR seals if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K or L seamless, drawn-temper, water tube.
1. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
 2. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300.
 3. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.
 4. Press-Type, Copper Tube, Fittings, NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 5. Press-Type, Copper Tube, Fittings, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Bronze fitting with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 6. Extruded-Tee Outlets: Procedure for making branch outlets in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.
 7. Grooved-End Fittings and Couplings, Copper:
 - a. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B75/B75M, copper tube or ASTM B584, bronze castings.
 - b. Grooved-End Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gasket for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gasket if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.
- D. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- E. Aluminum Piping System: Aluminum pipe, Alloy Grade AA 6035-T5, for push-connect bite ring couplings, and roll-groove couplings.
1. Pressure and Temperature Range: Aluminum piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 220 psig or less, across a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 176 deg F.
 2. Tubing, 14 to 273 mm: Aluminum pipe, Alloy Grade AA 6063-T5.
 3. Pipe Coating: Powder-coated paint that is certified nontoxic to AAMA 603 and AAMA 605, blue for compressed air.
 4. Provide tubing that is quality controlled to comply with tolerances specified by roll-groove or push-to-connect coupling manufacturer. Tubing manufacturer follows ISO 9001:2000 quality standards.
 5. Pipe Identification: Decal with maximum working pressure and temperature on each length of pipe.
 6. Push-Connect Bite Ring Couplings, 14 to 63 mm: Solid-brass and nickel-plated body, NBR O-ring seal in excess of 36 percent, and AISI Type 304 stainless steel clamping washer.
 7. Fittings: Solid brass and nickel plated.

8. Roll-Groove Couplings, 73 to 273 mm: Solid ductile-iron, galvanized, ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12, NBR standard seals, and fluoroelastomer seals for high-temperature applications.
 9. Ball Valves, 20 to 63 mm: NPT ends, or push-connect bite ring ends.
 10. Butterfly Valves, 73 to 273 mm: Tube to tube, with two roll-groove end couplings.
 11. Flanges, 73 to 273 mm: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- F. Blue ABS Piping System: Made of ASTM D3965, ABS-resin modified to provide shatter-resistant pipe for compressed-air service. Pipe and fittings are light blue and sizes are in millimeters.
1. Transition Fittings, 20 to 63 mm: Composite union with ABS socket end, CR O-ring, and malleable-iron union nut and threaded end; with construction similar to MSS SP-107, transition union.
 2. Transition Fittings, 90 to 110 mm: Flange assembly with ABS flange, CR gasket, and metal flange of material matching piping to be connected.
 3. Valves, 20 to 63 mm: ABS union ball valve with socket ends.
 4. Valves, 90 to 110 mm: ABS butterfly valve with lever handle.
- G. Green ABS Piping System: Made of ASTM D3965, ABS-resin modified to provide shatter-resistant pipe for compressed-air service. Pipe and fittings are dark green with SDR of 9.0 and same OD as ASTM A53/A53M, steel pipe.
1. Transition Fittings, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: Composite union with ABS socket end, CR O-ring, ABS union nut, and brass solder-joint end; with construction similar to MSS SP-107, transition union.
 2. Transition Fittings, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: ABS flange, CR gasket, and metal flange of material matching piping to be connected.
 3. Valves, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: Union ball valve with socket ends.
 4. Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Union ball valve with flanged ends. Include safety exhaust feature in "Valve Applications" Article if required.
- H. HDPE Piping System: Made of ASTM D1248, HDPE resin to provide shatter-resistant pipe for compressed-air service. Pipe and fittings are dark blue with pipe dimensions about the same OD as ASTM D3035, PE pipe.
1. Transition Fittings, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: HDPE adapter with one socket end and one end with threaded brass insert.
 2. Transition Fittings, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: HDPE flange, CR gasket, and metal flange of material matching piping to be connected.
 3. Valves, NPS 1/2 to NPS 3: HDPE union ball valve with socket ends.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux in accordance with ASTM B813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general- duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, and Gate Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder- joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
 - 2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 - 3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- B. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
 - 2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.8 SPECIALTIES

- A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.
 - 1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.
- B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250 psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Type: Pilot operated.
- C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators, Bronze Body: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200 psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Air-Line Pressure Regulators, Aluminum Alloy or Plastic Body: Diaphragm operated, aluminum alloy or plastic body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200 psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless steel body and internal parts, rated for 200 psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.
- F. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded.
- G. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon filters with edge filtration, and drain cock.

- H. Air-Line Lubricators: With drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering airstream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal.

- 1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

2.9 QUICK COUPLINGS

- A. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

- B. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

- 1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
 - 2. Plug End: Flow-sensor-bleeder, check-valve or Straight-through type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.

- C. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

- 1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
 - 2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.10 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300 psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Hose: Reinforced wire-braid, CR-covered hose for compressed-air service.
 - 2. Hose Clamps: Stainless steel clamps or bands.
 - 3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
 - 4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

- 1. NPS 2 and Smaller, Threaded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

2. NPS 2 and Smaller, Pressure-Sealed: Schedule 5, galvanized-steel pipe; pressure-seal fittings; and press-seal joints.
3. NPS 2 and Smaller, Welded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.
4. NPS 2 and Smaller, Brazed: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.
5. NPS 2 and Smaller: Aluminum pipe; solid-brass nickel-plated fittings; and push-connect bite ring couplings.

B. Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller, Threaded: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller, Pressure-Sealed, Steel: Schedule 5, galvanized-steel pipe; pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. NPS 2 and Smaller, Brazed or Soldered: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
4. NPS 2 and Smaller, Pressure-Sealed, Copper: Type K or L, copper tube; press-type fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
5. NPS 2 and Smaller: Aluminum pipe; solid-brass nickel-plated fittings; and push-connect bite ring couplings.
6. NPS 2 and Smaller, Solvent-Fitted, Blue ABS: 63-mm and smaller, blue ABS pipe and fittings; transition fittings; valves; and solvent-cemented joints.
7. NPS 2 and Smaller, Solvent-Fitted, Green ABS: Pipe and fittings, transition fittings, and valves; and solvent-cemented joints.
8. NPS 2 and Smaller, Heat-Fused: HDPE pipe, fittings, and valves; and heat-fusion joints.

C. Drain Piping: Use one of the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type M copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Aluminum pipe; solid-brass nickel-plated fittings; and push-connect bite ring couplings.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Article in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," according to the following:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
2. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for high-pressure compressed air.
3. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.
4. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping and grooved joints.

B. General-Duty Valves for Aluminum Piping System: Provide valves, made by piping system manufacturer, that are compatible with piping.

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: NPT ends, or push-connect bite ring ends.
 2. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Tube to tube, with two roll-groove end couplings.
- C. Plastic General-Duty Valves: Provide valves, made by piping manufacturer, that are compatible with piping. Do not use plastic valves between air compressors and receivers.
1. Blue ABS Piping System: Ball and butterfly valves.
 2. Green ABS Piping System: Ball valves.
 3. HDPE Piping System: Ball valves.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:
1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
 2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.
- I. Extended-tee outlets with brazed branch connection may be used for copper tubing, within extruded-tee connection diameter to run tube diameter ratio for tube type, in accordance with Extruded Tee Connections Sizes and Wall Thickness for Copper Tube (Inches) Table in ASTM F2014.
- J. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

- K. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- L. Install pressure gauge on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Install aluminum piping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, using manufacturer's recommended tools, accessories, and methods.
- B. Install branch connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger, to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

- E. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- G. Extruded-Tee Outlets for Copper Tubing: Form branches in accordance with ASTM F2014, with tools recommended by procedure manufacturer, and using operators qualified in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.
- I. Grooved Joints: Assemble couplings with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join in accordance with AWWA C606 for grooved joints. Do not apply lubricant to prelubricated gaskets.
- J. Heat-Fusion Joints for PE Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join in accordance with ASTM D2657 for socket-fusion joints.
- K. Press-Sealed Joints: Join with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer, using operators qualified in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.
- L. Solvent-Cemented Joints for ABS Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. Join in accordance with ASME B31.9 for solvent-cemented joints and with ASTM D2235 Appendix.
- M. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

3.7 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping of each air compressor.

- B. Install bronze-hose flexible pipe connectors in copper compressed-air tubing.
- C. Install stainless steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTIES

- A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.
- B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.
- C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment.
- D. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters.
- E. Install air-line lubricators in branch piping to machine tools.
- F. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.
- G. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.10 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.
- B. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

- F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- H. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Ft. or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - 2. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
- I. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- J. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for ABS or HDPE piping.

3.12 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 - 2. Piping Leak Tests for Aluminum Compressed-Air Piping: Test new piping system and modified parts of existing piping system. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping system to pressure of 15 psig, hold pressure for 10 minutes. Repeat until reaching required operating pressure, not to exceed 220 psig. Once desired operating pressure is met, let stand for one hour.
 - 3. Piping Leak Tests for ABS Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen, at temperature of 110 deg F or less, to pressure of 40 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 80 psig or more than 120 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 - 4. Piping Leak Tests for HDPE Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen, at temperature of 100 deg F or less, to pressure of 40 psig above system

operating pressure, but not less than 100 psig or more than 180 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.

5. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
6. Inspect filters, lubricators, and pressure regulators for proper operation.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment stands.
10. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglass, polyurethane or stainless steel.
3. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
 - a. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.5 PLASTIC PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of plastic.
- B. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
- C. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.

2.6 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel

pipes.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
7. Metallic Coating: galvanized
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
7. Metallic Coating: galvanized
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.7 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Description: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass-reinforced plastic channel with inturned lips.
3. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
4. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
5. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
6. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.8 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.

- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.9 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
 - 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.11 OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT STANDS

- 1. Description: Individual foot supports with elevated adjustable channel cross bars and clamps/fasteners/bolts for ground or roof supported outdoor equipment components, without roof membrane penetration, in a pre-fabricated system that can be modularly-assembled on site.
- 2. Foot Material: Rubber or polypropylene.
- 3. Rails Material: Hot dip galvanized carbon steel.
- 4. Wind/Sliding Load Resistance: Up to 100 mph minimum.

2.12 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

- F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal or Fiberglass Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and fiberglass pipe hangers and stainless steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS

24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
- 2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
- 3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing HVAC systems and equipment.
- 4. Procedures for exhaust hoods.
- 5. Vibration tests.
- 6. Duct leakage tests verification.
- 7. Pipe leakage tests verification.
- 8. HVAC-control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.
- G. UFAD: Underfloor air distribution.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

- a. The Contract Documents examination report.
- b. The TAB plan.
- c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
- d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 1. Instrument type and make.
 2. Serial number.
 3. Application.
 4. Dates of use.
 5. Dates of calibration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
- B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- E. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable) PART 3 -

EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.
- F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.
 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.
- Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
 4. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Motors.
 2. Pumps.
 3. Fans and ventilators.
 4. Air curtains.

5. Unit heaters.
6. Air-handling units.
7. Heating and ventilating units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

- c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 4. Obtain approval from engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full- heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.

5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR EXHAUST HOODS

- A. Room Pressure: Measure and record room pressure with respect to atmosphere and adjacent space with hoods in room initially not operating and then with hoods operating.
- B. Makeup Air: Systems supplying source of makeup air to hoods shall be in operation during testing and balancing of exhaust hoods.
1. Measure and record temperature of makeup air entering hood. If hood makeup air is from multiple sources having different temperatures, measure and record the airflow and temperatures of each source and calculate the weighted average temperature.
 2. Use simulated smoke to observe supply air-distribution air patterns in vicinity of hoods. Consult with hood manufacturer and report conditions that have a detrimental effect on intended capture, containment, and other attributes effecting proper operation.
- C. Rooms with Multiple Hoods: Test each hood separately, one at a time, and repeat tests with all hoods intended to operate simultaneously by design.
- D. Canopy Hoods: Measure and record the following:
1. Pressure drop across hood.
 2. Airflow by duct traverse where duct distribution will allow accurate measurement, and calculate hood average face velocity.
 3. Measure velocity across hood face and calculate hood airflow.
 - a. Clearly indicate the direction of flow at each point of measurement.
 - b. Measure velocity across opening on not less than 12-inch centers. Record velocity at each measurement, and calculate average velocity.
 4. Capture and Containment: Check each hood for proper capture and containment using a smoke-emitting device. Observe and report performance. Make adjustments to achieve optimum results.
- E. AHJ Tests: Conduct additional tests required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 VIBRATION TESTS

- A. After systems are balanced and Substantially Completion, measure and record vibration levels on equipment having motor horsepower equal to or greater than 10.

B. Instrumentation:

1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.

C. Test Procedures:

1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.
3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
4. Record CPM or rpm.
5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance." Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "smooth" to "good."
4. Include in General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

3.10 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.11 PIPE LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the pipe pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.12 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).
 - 2. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment in each hydronic system. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
 - 3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 4. Check the refrigerant charge.
 - 5. Check the condition of filters.
 - 6. Check the condition of coils.
 - 7. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 - 8. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 9. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.

5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 10 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 10 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.15 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system- balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
 - e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - g. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and speed.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan speed.
 - d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.

- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - j. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - k. Return airflow in cfm.
 - l. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - m. Return-air damper position.
 - n. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
- 4. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
- 5. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- F. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and speed.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
- e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
- f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
- g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
- i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
- j. Manifold pressure in psig.
- k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
- l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
- m. Motor voltage at each connection.
- n. Motor amperage for each phase.
- o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and speed.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
- g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan speed.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
 - a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- K. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump speed.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- L. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.

- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- B. Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Joining materials.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Motorized gas valves.
6. Earthquake valves.
7. Pressure regulators.
8. Service meters.
9. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. An example includes rooftop locations.
- C. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include bypass fittings.
6. Dielectric fittings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple

pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service-meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Certificates:
 1. Welding certificates.
- C. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 1. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Qualification Statements: For professional engineer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves, pressure regulators and service meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 1. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed and concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."
- C. Coordinate requirements for piping identification for natural-gas piping. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification of Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each product type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code.
- B. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.

- C. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings:
 - 1. Single Pressure: 0.5 psig or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Seismic Performance: Natural-gas piping system is to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the piping system will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the piping system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum O-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
 - 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - b. NBR seals.
 - c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - d. Coupling is to be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe are to be factory equipped with anode.

B. Corrugated, Stainless Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1/CSA 6.26.

1. Tubing: ASTM A240/A240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections are to comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

C. Aluminum Tubing: Comply with ASTM B210 and ASTM B241/B241M.

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy 5456 is prohibited.
2. Protective Coating: Factory-applied coating capable of resisting corrosion on tubing in contact with masonry, plaster, insulation, water, detergents, and sewerage.
3. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
 - a. Copper-alloy fittings.
 - b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
 - c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.

D. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B88, Type K.

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
2. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24, Class 150.
 - a. Gasket Material: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum O-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - b. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel.
3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.

E. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B88, Type K.

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
2. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
 - a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
 - b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.

- c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.
- 3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.
- F. Tin-Lined Copper Tube: ASTM B280, seamless, annealed, with interior tin-plated lining.
 - 1. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
 - a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
 - b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
 - c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.
- G. PE Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
 - 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 - 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet is threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. UV shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 - 4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet is threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. UV shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
 - 5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Suitable for joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
 - a. PE body with molded-in, stainless steel support ring.
 - b. Seals: NBR.
 - c. Acetal collets.
 - d. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.

6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Suitable for joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
 - b. PE body tube.
 - c. Seals: NBR.
 - d. Acetal collets.
 - e. Stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Suitable for joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - b. Seals: NBR.
 - c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Seals: Nitrile.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap:

1. Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.6 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.

5. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 having initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
 5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- G. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 2. Plug: Bronze.
 3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- H. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
 2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- I. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
 2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
 6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- J. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.
1. Body: PE.
 2. Ball: PE.
 3. Stem: Acetal.
 4. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
 5. Ends: Plain or fusible to match piping.
 6. CWP Rating: 80 psig.
 7. Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
 8. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
 9. Include plastic valve extension.
 10. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

- K. Valve Boxes:
1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
 2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
 3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
 4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
 5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.7 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

- A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.
1. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 2. Seats and Disc: NBR.
 3. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
 4. Normally closed.
 5. Visual position indicator.
 6. Mechanical actuator operated by appliance automatic shutoff device.
- B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.
1. Pilot operated.
 2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 3. Seats and Disc: NBR.
 4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
 5. 120 V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
 6. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
 7. Normally closed.
 8. Visual position indicator.

2.8 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

- A. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 5 psig: Comply with ASCE/SEI 25.
1. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
 3. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
 4. NBR valve washer.
 5. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
 6. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 7. Wall-mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.
- B. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 60 psig: Comply with ASCE/SEI 25.
1. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Maximum Operating Pressure: 0.5 psig.
 3. Cast-aluminum body with stainless steel internal parts.
 4. NBR, reset-stem O-ring seal.
 5. Valve position, open or closed, indicator.
 6. Composition valve seat with clapper held by spring or magnet locking mechanism.
 7. Level indicator.
 8. End Connections: Threaded for valves NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.9 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80A.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: NBR; resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to regulator.
8. Pressure regulator is to maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and is to not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80A.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: NBR; resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to regulator.
8. Pressure regulator is to maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and is to not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: NBR.
5. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.10 SERVICE METERS

A. Diaphragm-Type Service Meters: Comply with ANSI B109.1.

1. Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Connections: Steel threads.
3. Diaphragm: Synthetic fabric.
4. Diaphragm Support Bearings: Self-lubricating.
5. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
6. Meter Index: Cubic feet.
7. Meter Case and Index: Tamper resistant.
8. Remote meter reader compatible.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
10. Pressure Loss: Maximum 0.5 inch wg.
11. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 1.0 percent.

B. Rotary-Type Service Meters: Comply with ANSI B109.3.

1. Case: Extruded aluminum.
2. Connection: Flange.
3. Impellers: Polished aluminum.
4. Rotor Bearings: Self-lubricating.
5. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
6. Meter Index: Cubic feet.
7. Tamper resistant.
8. Remote meter reader compatible.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
10. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 2.0 percent.

C. Turbine Meters: Comply with ASME MFC-4M.

1. Housing: Cast iron or welded steel.
2. Connection Threads or Flanges: Steel.
3. Turbine: Aluminum or plastic.
4. Turbine Bearings: Self-lubricating.
5. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
6. Meter Index: Cubic feet.
7. Tamper resistant.
8. Remote meter reader compatible.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
10. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 2.0 percent.

D. Service-Meter Bars:

1. Malleable- or cast-iron frame for supporting service meter.
2. Include offset swivel pipes, meter nuts with O-ring seal, and factory- or field-installed dielectric unions.

3. Omit meter offset swivel pipes if service-meter bar dimensions match service-meter connections.

E. Service-Meter Bypass Fittings:

1. Ferrous, tee, pipe fitting with capped side inlet for temporary natural-gas supply.
2. Integral ball-check bypass valve.

2.11 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.12 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description and rated pressure of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

- B. Label and identify gas piping and pressure outside a multitenant building by tenant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for preventing accidental ignition.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR PIPING

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping in accordance with ASTM D2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR PIPING

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Do not install piping in concealed locations unless sleeved with the sleeve open at both ends.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Where installing piping above accessible ceilings, allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access. Do not locate valves within return air plenums.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
 - 2. Install sediment trap on both sides of regulators for gas reduction to 2 psig with valve and capped.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground.
- B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.
- C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.
- D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.
- E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.
- F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.
- G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.
- F. Do not install valves in return-air plenums.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, and then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join in accordance with ASTM D2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

- F. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.9 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas-appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to appliances, allow space for service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping is to be one of the following:
1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 3. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping is to be one of the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller is to be one of the following:
1. Corrugated stainless steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
 2. Annealed-temper, tin-lined copper tube with flared joints and fittings.
 3. Annealed-temper, copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
 4. Aluminum tube with flared fittings and joints.
 5. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping is to be one of the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 3. Drawn-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
- C. Underground, below building, piping is to be one of the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 3. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 4. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground portion of vent pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND, MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter are to be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller are to be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance are to be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Stainless steel pipe and fittings.
3. Joining materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties" for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Stainless steel pipe and fittings.
3. Joining materials.

B. Delegated Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Other building services.
 - 3. Structural members.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
 - 1. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. LP Clean Steam Piping: 100 psig.
 - 2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
 - 3. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 4. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, plain ends, welded and seamless, Grade B, and Schedule as indicated in piping applications articles.

- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, plain ends, seamless; stainless steel of types and schedules as indicated in piping application articles.
- B. Stainless Steel Socket Weld Fittings: Stainless steel, wrought or forged, of types and classes as indicated in piping application articles.
- C. Stainless Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150, wrought, raised face weld neck, including gaskets, bolts, and nuts of material to match pipe.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel of type to match pipe unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. LP Clean Steam Piping:
 - 1. LP clean steam piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, to be the following:
 - a. Schedule 40, Type 304 stainless steel pipe; wrought or forged, Class 3000, same type stainless steel socket weld fittings.
 - 2. LP clean steam piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, to be the following:
 - a. Schedule 40, Type 304 stainless steel pipe; same type stainless steel flanges and wrought stainless steel flanged fittings.
- B. Clean Steam Condensate Piping:
 - 1. Clean steam condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, to be the following:
 - a. Schedule 40, Type 304 stainless steel pipe; wrought or forged Class 3000 same type stainless steel socket weld fittings.

3.2 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.
- C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- S. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

- U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- V. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
 - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.
 - 2. Size drip legs same size as main.
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for installation of hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- D. Install hangers for steel steam supply piping and steel steam condensate piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Install hangers for fiberglass piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- G. Support vertical runs of steel steam supply piping and steel steam condensate piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- H. Support vertical runs of fiberglass piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.
- E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

232213 - 7

- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (State of California).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.

12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints are to withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. Seismically brace duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 1. Seismic Hazard Level (SHL): [AA] [A] [B] [C] [D].
 2. Connection Level: [1] [2].

- C. Seismic Performance: Ductwork to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- D. Wind Performance: Ducts are to withstand the effects of wind determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- E. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- G. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- H. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 - 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish is to be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating is to be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound is to have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
 - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
 - 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch-minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.

7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation.
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS SERVING COMMERCIAL DISHWASHERS AND OTHER HIGH-HUMIDITY LOCATIONS

- A. Install dishwasher exhaust ducts and other exhaust ducts from wet, high-humidity locations without dips and traps that may hold water. Slope ducts a minimum of 2 percent back to dishwasher or toward drain.
- B. Provide a drain pocket at each low point and at the base of each riser with a 1-inch trapped copper drain from each drain pocket to open site floor drain.
- C. Minimize number of transverse seams.
- D. Do not locate longitudinal seams on bottom of duct.

3.4 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

- A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.
- B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.
- C. Single Wall:
 - 1. Ductwork is to be Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Ductwork is to be galvanized steel.
 - a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
 - 3. Where ducts have external insulation, provide weatherproof aluminum jacket. See Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

3.5 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.

6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.7 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch,

outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor-Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. For cleaning of existing ductwork, see Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning."
- C. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.
- D. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- F. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- G. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.

4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Air handling units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- C. Return Ducts:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

2. Ducts Connected to Dishwashers, Dishwasher Hoods, and Other High-Humidity Locations:
 - a. Type 304, stainless steel sheet.
 - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
 - d. Welded longitudinal seams; welded or flanged transverse joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
 - e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - f. Airtight/watertight.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Air Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 16.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 3. Stainless Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
- G. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

- 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3- 1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- H. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 235533.16 - GAS-FIRED UNIT HEATERS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gas-fired unit heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of gas-fired unit heater.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gas-fired unit heaters. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 1. Prepare by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication and assembly of gas-fired unit heaters, as well as procedures and diagrams.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 - 2. Items penetrating roof and the following:
 - a. Vent and gas piping rough-ins and connections.

- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For gas-fired unit heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas-fired unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One for each belt-driven fan size.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace heat exchanger of gas-fired unit heater that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Gas-fired unit heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate and reinforce suspension attachments of gas-fired unit heaters, accessories mountings, and components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC"Section 15074 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" when gas-fired unit heater is anchored to building structure.
 2. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Per Drawing Schedule and notes

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired, and complying with ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6.
- B. Gas Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.
- C. Type of Venting: Indoor, separated combustion, power vented.
- D. Housing: Steel, with integral draft hood and inserts for suspension mounting rods.
1. External Casings and Cabinets: corrosion-resistant-treated surface.
 2. Discharge Louvers: Independently adjustable, horizontal blades.
 3. Discharge Nozzle: Discharge at 25 to 65 degrees from horizontal.
- E. Accessories:
1. Four-point suspension kit.
 2. Power Venter: Centrifugal aluminized-steel fan, with stainless-steel shaft; 120-V ac motor.
 3. Concentric, Terminal Vent Assembly: Combined combustion-air inlet and power-vent outlet with wall or roof caps. Include adapter assembly for connection to inlet and outlet pipes, and flashing for wall or roof penetration.
- F. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel.
- G. Burner Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Propeller Unit Fan:
1. Formed-steel or Aluminum propeller blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub, dynamically balanced, and resiliently mounted.
 2. Fan-Blade Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.

I. Centrifugal Unit Fan:

1. Steel, centrifugal fan dynamically balanced and resiliently mounted.
2. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly:
 - a. Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1) Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2) Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3) Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.

J. Controls: Regulated redundant gas valve containing pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

1. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
3. Fan Thermal Switch: Operates fan on heat-exchanger temperature.
4. Vent Flow Verification: Differential pressure switch to verify open vent.
5. Control transformer.
6. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
7. Unit-Mounted Thermostat:
 - a. Fan on-off-automatic switch.
 - b. 24-V ac.
 - c. 50 to 90 deg F operating range.

K. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and connect gas-fired unit heaters and associated gas and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING

- A. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.
- B. Substrate-Mounted Units: Provide supports connected to substrate. Secure units to supports.
 1. Spring hangers and seismic restraints are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 2. Anchor the unit to resist code-required horizontal acceleration.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired unit heater, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.
- D. Vent Connections: per manufacturer recommendation.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 3. Verify proper motor rotation.
 - 4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - a. Test procedures used.
 - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Gas-fired unit heater will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gas-fired unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 235533.16

SECTION 237333.16 - INDOOR, INDIRECT, GAS-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units, including the following components:
 - 1. Casings.
 - 2. Fans, drives, and motors.
 - 3. Air filtration.
 - 4. Dampers.
 - 5. Indirect, gas-fired burners.
 - 6. Unit control panel.
 - 7. Controls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
 - 4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
 - 5. Fans:
 - a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Include fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
 - e. Include fan speed controllers.
 - 6. Include material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
 - 8. Include direct, gas-fired burners with performance characteristics.
 - 9. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating unit.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, supports, and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates for indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Restraint of internal components.
- D. Startup service reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective

covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period for Entire Unit: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than one year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of units and components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- F. Seismic Performance: Indoor, indirect gas-fired, heating and ventilating units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Per drawing schedule and notes.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Trane
- B. FloAire
- C. Approved equal

2.4 DAMPERS

- A. Dampers: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
- B. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed-blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg, leakage Class 1.
- C. Electronic Damper Operators:
 - 1. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 2. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
 - 3. Operator Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - c. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 6. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.

7. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
8. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
9. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
10. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 V dc.
11. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24 V ac or 8 W at 24 V dc.
12. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
13. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
14. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.5 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.
- B. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
- C. Burners: Stainless steel.
 1. Rated minimum turndown ratio: 30 to 1.
 2. Fuel: Natural gas.
 3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
 4. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
 5. Gas Train: Regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, modulating temperature control valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
- D. Venting, Power: Power vented, with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.
- E. Combustion-Air Intake: Combined combustion-air intake and vent terminal assembly.
- F. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel.
- G. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
- H. Safety Controls:
 1. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards.
 2. Vent Flow Verification: Differential pressure switch to verify open vent.
 3. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
 4. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
 5. Airflow Proving Switch: Differential pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot.
 6. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
 7. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.
 8. Control Transformer: 24 V ac.

2.6 UNIT CONTROL PANEL

- A. Factory-wired, fuse-protected control transformer, connection for power supply and field-wired unit to remote control panel.
- B. Control Panel: Surface-mounted remote panel, with engraved plastic cover, and the following lights and switches:
 - 1. On-off-auto fan switch.
 - 2. Heat-vent-off switch.
 - 3. Supply-fan operation indicating light.
 - 4. Heating operation indicating light.
 - 5. Thermostat.
 - 6. Damper position potentiometer.
 - 7. Dirty-filter indicating light operated by unit-mounted differential pressure switch.
 - 8. Safety-lockout indicating light.

2.7 CONTROLS

- A. Standalone factory-provided controls.
- B. Control Devices:
 - 1. Remote Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat with temperature readout.
- C. Fan Control: Fan to start automatically with lighting circuit. Motorized powered-open building relief dampers to open upon fan enable.
- D. Outdoor-Air Damper Control, 100 Percent Outdoor-Air Units: Outdoor-air damper shall open when supply fan starts, and close when fan stops.
- E. Temperature Control:
 - 1. Operates gas valve to maintain space temperature with wall-mounted, field-wired sensor with temperature adjustment, and unit-mounted control adjustment.
 - 2. Burner Control, Stepped: Two or four steps of control using one or two burner sections in series.
 - 3. Burner Control, Modulating: 20 to 100 percent modulation of the firing rate. 10 to 100 percent with dual burner units.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Fan Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

2.9 MATERIALS

- A. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Install heating and ventilating units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members with actual equipment provided. Provide manufacturer-recommended vibration isolation.
- C. Install gas-fired units in accordance with NFPA 54.
- D. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.
- B. Drain: Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for traps and accessories on piping connections to condensate drain pans under condensing heat exchangers.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to heating and ventilating units, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect supply ducts to indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - a. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.
 - b. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
 - c. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - d. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - e. Verify that filters are installed.
 - f. Purge gas line.
 - g. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 - h. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - i. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - j. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

B. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
2. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
3. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
 - a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
5. Calibrate thermostats.
6. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
7. Inspect dampers, if any, for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
8. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
9. Measure and record airflow. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
10. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-limit heat.
 - b. Alarms.
11. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
12. Verify drain-pan performance.
13. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 237333.16

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Aluminum building wire.
3. Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors, Type NUCC.
4. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
5. Armored cable, Type AC.
6. Photovoltaic cable, Type PV.
7. Mineral-insulated cable, Type MI.
8. Tray cable, Type TC.
9. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
10. Connectors and splices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Armored cable, Type AC.
4. Connectors and splices.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated, and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 1. Type NM. Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
 2. Type RHH and Type RHW-2. Comply with UL 44.
 3. Type USE-2 and Type SE. Comply with UL 854.
 4. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 5. Type THW and Type THW-2. Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 6. Type UF. Comply with UL 83 and UL 493.
 7. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Standards:
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Circuits:
 1. Single circuit.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Ground Conductor: Bare or Insulated.
- F. Conductor Insulation:
 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.
- G. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.
- H. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 ARMORED CABLE, TYPE AC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of insulated current-carrying conductors with or without an equipment grounding conductor in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 4.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit.
 - 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Ground Conductor: Bare or Insulated.
- F. Conductor Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
- G. Armor: Steel or Aluminum, interlocked.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: One hole with long barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Crimp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway or Multiconductor cable, Type SE.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Armored cable (Type AC), or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, SOOW, or SEOW hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each feeder conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.
6. Intersystem bonding bridge grounding connector.
7. Grounding and bonding busbars.
8. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper or tinned-copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
 - d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar..

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER and KDSH - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp.

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Two pieces with stainless steel bolts.
b. Clamp Material: Silicon bronze
c. Listed for outdoor use.

E. UL KDER and KDSH - U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Clamp Material: Copper.
b. Listed for outdoor use.

F. UL KDER and KDSH - Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Clamp Material: Copper.
b. Listed for outdoor use.

G. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

H. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection:

1. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing:

1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

E. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing:

1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub:

1. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

C. UL KDER - Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector:

1. General Characteristics: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.

D. UL KDER - Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

E. UL KDER - Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. General Characteristics: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.

F. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Service-Post Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened after assembly is screwed into busbar opening.

G. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:

1. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.

- a. Copper, C and H shaped.

H. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:

1. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened.

- a. Copper.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

- A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

- C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

- D. UL KDER - Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar:

1. General Characteristics:

- a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
- b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.

- 1)
 - 1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2. Options:

- a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
- b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Suitable for installing specified grounding and bonding connectors.
- c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 2-inch clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.

2.7 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

- A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, ring electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, concrete-encased electrodes, and pipe and plate electrodes.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Rod Electrode:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 ft.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF BUSBARS

- A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch minimum from wall, 6 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
- C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.

3.4 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.
 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 1. Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
 - 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
 - g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
 - 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
3. Electrodes:
 - a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.

- b. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
- 4. Equipment Grounding:
 - a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
 - b. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
 - c. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
- 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
 - c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

B. Nonconforming Work:

- 1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- 2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

C. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

- 1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

- a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less:
10 Ω .

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 3. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Stainless steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA NEIS 101
- B. Provide seismic controls with hangers and supports in accordance with requirements specified in "Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERM as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT and IMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69, or Spring-tension clamps.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT raceways and fittings.
4. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
5. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A raceways.
7. Type FMT raceways.
8. Type IMC raceways.
9. Type LFMC raceways.
10. Type LFNC raceways.
11. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
12. Type RTRC-AG raceways and fittings.
13. Type RTRC-BG raceways and fittings.
14. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
15. Threaded metal joint compound.
16. Solvent cements.
17. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
18. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
19. Strut-type channel raceways and fittings.
20. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
21. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
22. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
23. Termination boxes.
24. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
25. Cover plates for device boxes.
26. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.

3. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
 4. Floor boxes.
 5. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details. Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness at location where boxes are embedded in concrete floors and underfloor clearances where boxes are installed in raised floors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

- A. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
- B. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:
1. Material: Steel.
 2. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 3/4).

2.2 TYPE ERM-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

- A. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERM-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 2. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 3/4).
- C. PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERM-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
1. Additional Characteristics:
 - a. Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit:

- 1) Minimum coating thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- 2) Conduit bodies must be Form 8 with an effective seal and a positive placement feature to ease and assure proper installation. Certified results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours must be available. Conduit bodies must be supplied with plastic-encapsulated stainless steel cover screws.
- 3) Form 2 inch long or one pipe diameter long, whichever is less, PVC sleeve at openings of female fittings, except unions. Inside sleeve diameter must be matched to outside diameter of metal conduit.
- 4) PVC coating on the outside of conduit couplings must be protected from tool damage during installation.
- 5) Female threads on fittings and couplings must be protected by urethane coating.
- 6) Fittings must be from same manufacturer as conduit.
- 7) Beam clamps and U bolts must be formed and sized to fit outside diameter of coated conduit. Plastic-encapsulated nuts must cover the exposed portions of threads.

2. Options:

- a. Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1.
- b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
- c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 3/4).
- d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.3 TYPE FMC-S RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.

B. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 3/4).

2.4 TYPE IMC RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 1242 and UL Category Control Number DYBY.

B. Steel Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
- B. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):
 1. Material: Steel.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 3/4).

2.6 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.
- B. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:
 1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

2.7 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Fittings for Type ERM, Type IMC, and Type PVC Raceways:
 1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.

- c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
- d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

C. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

- 1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

D. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:

- 1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

E. Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Raceways:

- 1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.8 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR
THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. General Characteristics: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.9 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
- 3. Sustainability Characteristics:

2.10 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. General Characteristics: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.

B. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Additional Characteristics:
 - a. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - b. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
2. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 in interior dry locations unless otherwise indicated. Type 4 in damp or wet locations.
 - b. Wireway Covers: Hinged type in interior dry locations unless otherwise indicated. Flanged and gasketed type in damp or wet locations.

C. Nonmetallic Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Additional Characteristics:
 - a. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings must match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - b. PVC Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by wireway manufacturer.
2. Options:
 - a. Material:
 - 1) Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover must be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections must be flanged and have stainless steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

2.11 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

B. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel.

- b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2.8 inch.

- c. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.

C. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

- 1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

D. Metallic Device Boxes:

- 1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2.8 inch.

E. Metallic Extension Rings:

- 1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

F. Metallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

- 1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2.12 NONMETALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. General Characteristics: UL 514C and UL Category Control Number QCMZ.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes:

- 1. Description: Box having knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

C. Nonmetallic Conduit Bodies:

- 1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

D. Nonmetallic Device Boxes:

- 1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

- E. Nonmetallic Extension Rings:
 - 1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

- F. Nonmetallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:
 - 1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2.13 TERMINATION BOXES

- A. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
- C. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Load Side of Service Equipment:
 - 1. Additional Characteristics: Listed and labeled for installation on load side of service equipment.

2.14 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b. Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
- B. Indoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
 - 2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 in dry locations. Type 4 in damp or wet locations.
- C. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 in dry locations. Type 4 in damp or wet locations.

D. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 in dry locations. Type 4 in damp or wet locations.

E. Indoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1 in dry locations. Type 4 in damp or wet locations.

F. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

G. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

H. Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

2.15 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - b. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Options:
 - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
 - b. Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch thick Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish.

2.16 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards:
 - 1) UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - 2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
 - b. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.

B. Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
2. Options:
 - a. Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
 - b. Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMIC.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMIC.
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: IMC.
 - 4. Concealed Aboveground: IMC.
 - 5. Direct Buried: PVC-40.
 - 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- C. Indoors:
 - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMIC. Subject to severe physical damage includes the following locations:
 - a. Loading docks.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: RMC. Subject to physical damage includes the following locations:
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
 - 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: IMC.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: IMC.
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC.
 - 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - 1. ERMIC and IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:

- a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.
- c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
- d. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.

2. Indoors:

- a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12.
- c. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:

1. Boxes with knockouts or unprotected openings are prohibited.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Comply with NECA NEIS 111 for installation of nonmetallic raceways.
6. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
7. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1- 1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.
8. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

2. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
3. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
4. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
5. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:
 - a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
6. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
7. Keep raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
8. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
9. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Types ERM and IMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type ERM-S-PVC:
 - a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
 - b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERM-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERM-S-PVC raceway.
 - c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

3. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:

- a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 36 inch of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

4. Type PVC:

- a. Do not install Type PVC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
- b. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding and fittings.

D. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERM-C-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
2. EMT: Provide setscrew, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2 inch radius control at bend points.
- B. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch (mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
- D. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- E. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

- F. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- G. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
2. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
3. Solvent cements.
4. Duct accessories.
5. Duct sealing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct: A single raceway or multiple raceways, installed singly or as components of a duct bank.
- B. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, direct buried or with additional casing materials such as concrete.
- C. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
2. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
3. Solvent cements.
4. Duct accessories.
5. Duct sealing.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Electric Utility Duct Banks and Structures:
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including attachments to other Work.
 - b. Indicate locations of private property boundaries and utility easements.
 - c. Include information required for approval by electric utility and for obtaining public space utility work permits.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts necessary for repairing or adding more cables to manholes or handholes that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Cable-Support Stanchions, Arms, and Associated Fasteners: Five percent of quantity of each item installed.
 - 2. Insulators: Five percent of quantity of each item installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL CCN DZYR.
- B. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:
 - 1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.2 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Metallic Fittings for Type PVC Raceways:
 - 1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut.
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.3 SOLVENT CEMENTS

- A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.

2.4 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: In accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 DUCT SEALING

- A. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F (2 deg C). Compound must be capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F (150 deg C) without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals. Duct sealing compound must be removable without damaging ducts or cables.
- B. Inflatable Duct-Sealing System: Wraparound inflatable bladder that seals ducts that are empty or containing conductors against air and water infiltration. System is suitable for use in steel, plastic, or concrete ducts and penetrations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in field. Notify Architect if there is conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct entrances into boxes with final locations and profiles of duct as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features.

3.2 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND DUCTS

- A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: PVC-80.
- B. Underground Ducts Crossing Roadways: PVC-80 encased in reinforced concrete.

- C. Stub-ups: Concrete encased, PVC-80.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS

A. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA TCB 2 for installation of underground ducts and duct banks.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Curves and Bends:
 - a. Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with minimum radius of 48 inch (1200 mm) both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements, except bends over 45 degrees must be made with minimum radius of 48 inch (1200 mm). Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved. Use PVC heating bender for bending PVC conduit.
 - c. Duct must have maximum of 180 degrees of bends between pull points.
2. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in nonmetallic duct and fittings and make watertight in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch (75 mm) of concrete for minimum of 12 inch (300 mm) on each side of coupling.
 - a. Install insulated grounding bushings on steel raceway terminations that are less than 12 inch (300 mm) below grade or floor level and do not terminate in hubs.
3. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 104 deg F (40 deg C). Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 104 deg F (40 deg C), and anywhere duct crosses above underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate duct bank from steam line to maintain maximum environmental temperature of 104 deg F (40 deg C).
4. Building Wall Penetrations: Make transition from underground duct to steel raceway at least 10 ft (3 m) outside building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from building and without forming trap in line. Use fittings manufactured for transition to steel raceway type installed.
5. Install manufactured steel raceway elbows for stub-ups at poles unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - a. Couple steel elbows to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch (75 mm) of concrete for minimum of 12 inch (300 mm) on each side of coupling.

6. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15 psig (1.03 MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
7. Pulling Cord: Install 200 lbf (1000 N) test nylon cord in empty ducts.
8. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:
 - a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct.
 - b. Width: Excavate trench 3 inch (75 mm) wider than duct on each side.
 - c. Depth: Install top of duct at least 33 inch (900 mm) below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Set elevation of top of duct bank below frost line.
 - e. Place minimum 3 inch (75 mm) of sand as bed for duct. Place sand to minimum of 3 inch (75 mm) above top level of duct.
 - f. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - g. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 ft (6 m) of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch (600 mm) of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch (150 mm) between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - h. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - i. Install manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 - 1) Couple RNC duct to steel raceway with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch (75 mm) of concrete.
 - 2) Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - a) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inch (100 mm) above finished base and minimum 3 inch (75 mm) from conduit side to edge of base.
 - 3) Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally on exterior of wall minimum of 60 inch (1500 mm) from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 4) Stub-ups through interior floors must be minimum 4 inch (100 mm) above finished floor and no less than 3 inch (75 mm) from conduit side to edge of equipment pad or floor slab.
 - j. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inch (100 mm) over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide

maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing

controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

9. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inch (300 mm) above concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inch (300 mm) below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inch (75 mm) of centerline of duct bank. Provide additional warning tape for each 12 inch (300 mm) increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inch (300 mm) apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
10. Ground ducts and duct banks in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide minimum 12 inch (300 mm) long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch (6 mm). If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump, and building interiors affected by Work.
 1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
 2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Pourable sealants.
7. Foam sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. PVC Pipe Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Rectangular, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch and with no side larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
 - 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

- b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
- 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Restraints - rigid type.
3. Restraints - cable type.
4. Restraint accessories.
5. Post-installed concrete anchors.
6. Concrete inserts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Restraints - rigid type.
3. Restraints - cable type.
4. Restraint accessories.
5. Post-installed concrete anchors.
6. Concrete inserts.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
3. Show coordination of seismic and wind-load bracing for components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

- C. Delegated Design Submittal for Each Seismic-Restraint Device: Signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer.
1. For each seismic-restraint device, including restraint - rigid and cable type, restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Seismic Restraints: Select seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic loads. Include certification that device is approved by qualified testing laboratory for seismic reinforcement use.
 - c. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit input data and loading calculations prepared in accordance with criteria specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" and Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."
- D. Delegated Design Submittal for Each Wind-Load Protection Device: Signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer.
1. For each wind-load protection device, including restraint - rigid and cable type, restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Wind-Load Restraint: Select wind-load restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated wind loads. Include certification that device is approved by qualified testing laboratory for reinforcement use.
 - c. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit static and dynamic loading calculations prepared in accordance with criteria specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" and Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."
 2. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Detail Drawings: Signed and sealed by qualified structural professional engineer.
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind-load restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint details with wind-load details required for equipment mounted outdoors.
 3. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

- E. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage qualified structural professional engineer to design seismic and wind-load control system in accordance with criteria specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" and Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."
- B. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: ICC-ES product listing.
- C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic and wind-load restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components so that failure of a non-essential or essential component will not cause failure of any other essential building component.
- D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-load-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by qualified testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.
- E. Component Supports:
 - 1. Load ratings, features, and applications of reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of qualified testing laboratory.

2.2 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of ANSI/AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket, or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.

- B. Restraint cable assembly and cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. Cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.4 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in seismic and wind-load applications.
 - 1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 - 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.
- D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
 - 1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.6 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC- ES AC446 testing.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, diagrams, schedules, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 1. Include rated load capacity for each seismic- and wind-load-restraint device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic- and wind-load-restraint component used.
 - 3. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by ICC-ES product listing.
 - 4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic and wind-load control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT AND WIND-LOAD CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide seismic restraint and wind-load control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic and Wind-Load Controls Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
 - 1. Install equipment and devices to withstand the effects of earthquake motions and high wind events.
- B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Installation of seismic and wind-load restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or conduits.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Raceway, Cable, Wireway, Cable Tray, and Busway Support and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.
 - 3. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 4. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- I. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered

during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.

4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- D. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Warning Label Colors:
1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- B. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
- C. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 2. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- D. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 - 2. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- C. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Polyester Tags: With corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
 - 2. Marker for Tags:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- K. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.

- L. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- O. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- S. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- T. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
- U. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 9 to 12 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch overall.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- V. Metal Tags:
 - 1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- W. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
 - 1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- X. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

Y. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.

Z. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

AA. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

BB. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels, self-adhesive wraparound labels, snap-around labels, snap-around color-coding bands, or self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify phase.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with conductor designation.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- H. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inch of floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- I. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- J. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- L. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- M. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
- N. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Switchgear.
- e. Switchboards.
- f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
- g. Substations.
- h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
- i. Motor-control centers.
- j. Enclosed switches.
- k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- l. Enclosed controllers.
- m. Variable-speed controllers.
- n. Push-button stations.
- o. Power-transfer equipment.
- p. Contactors.
- q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- r. Battery-inverter units.
- s. Battery racks.
- t. Power-generating units.
- u. Monitoring and control equipment.
- v. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573.19 - ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, arc-flash study to determine arc-flash hazard distance and incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed, and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- D. p.u.: Per unit. The reference unit, established as a calculating convenience, for expressing all power system electrical parameters on a common reference base.
- E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- F. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- G. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Study Submittals:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals must be in digital form:
 - a. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.

- b. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
- c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of arc-flash study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1.6 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

- A. Submittals for arc-flash hazard analysis requiring approval by authorities having jurisdiction must be signed and sealed by qualified electrical professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Obtain approval by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting for action by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

- A. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- B. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer program must be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.
- D. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."
- F. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:
 - 1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in report:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.
- G. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
 - 1. Arcing fault magnitude.
 - 2. Protective device clearing time.
 - 3. Duration of arc.
 - 4. Arc-flash boundary.
 - 5. Restricted approach boundary.
 - 6. Limited approach boundary.
 - 7. Working distance.
 - 8. Incident energy.
 - 9. Hazard risk category.
 - 10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.
- H. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce 3.5 by 5 inch self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in analysis.
- B. Label must have orange header with wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and must include the following information taken directly from arc-flash hazard analysis:
 - 1. Location designation.
 - 2. Nominal voltage.
 - 3. Protection boundaries.
 - a. Arc-flash boundary.
 - b. Restricted approach boundary.
 - c. Limited approach boundary.
 - 4. Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
 - 5. Available incident energy.
 - 6. Working distance.
 - 7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels must be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.
- B. Preparatory Studies: Perform Protective Device Coordination study studies prior to starting Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.
 - 1. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
 - 1. Maximum calculation must assume maximum contribution from utility and must assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
 - 2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with IEEE 1584 recommendations.

- D. Calculate arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment fed from transformers smaller than 75 kVA.
- F. Calculate limited and restricted approach boundaries for each location.
- G. Incident energy calculations must consider accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account changing current contributions, as sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators must be decremented as follows:
 - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors must not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
 - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators must be decayed to match actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 p.u. to 3 p.u. after 10 cycles).
- H. Arc-flash energy must generally be reported for maximum of line or load side of circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation must be performed and reported for both line and load side of circuit breaker as follows:
 - 1. When circuit breaker is in separate enclosure.
 - 2. When line terminals of circuit breaker are separate from work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of arc-flash hazard analysis.
 - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 - 2. For new equipment, use characteristics from approved submittals under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
 - 3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Apply one arc-flash label on front cover of each section of equipment for each equipment included in study. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.
- B. Each piece of equipment listed below must have arc-flash label applied to it:
 - 1. Medium-voltage switchgear.

2. Medium-voltage switches.

3. Medium voltage transformers.
4. Low-voltage switchgear.
5. Switchboards.
6. Panelboards.
7. Motor-control centers.
8. Low voltage transformers.
9. Safety switches.
10. Control panels.

- C. Note on record Drawings location of equipment where personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.

1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
2. Indicate protection level required.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install arc-flash warning labels under direct supervision and control of qualified electrical professional engineer.

END OF SECTION 260573.19

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution, dry-type transformers with nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
 - b. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of field connections.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Transformer temporary heating, working clearances, anchoring, torque values, and insulation-resistance testing.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note shipping damage to packaging and transformer.
 - 1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Storage: Store in warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.
- C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions within enclosure of ventilated-type units, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.
- D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of transformer from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60 Hz service.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 - 1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
 - 2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
 - 1. One leg per phase.
 - 2. Grounded to enclosure.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings except for taps.

1. Coil Material: Aluminum.
2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
3. Terminal Connections: Welded.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. Core and coil must be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.
2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
4. Environmental Protection:
5. Finish Color: Gray weather-resistant enamel.

E. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: None.

F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above, and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

I. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

J. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or ground bar installed on inside of transformer enclosure.

K. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates:

1. Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for distribution transformers, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for transformers.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's published instructions.

- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance must be 5 Ω at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures must be rated for environment in which they are located. Covers for UL 50E, Type 4X enclosures may not cause accessibility problems.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
 - 2. Brace wall-mounted transformers as specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install transformers level and plumb on concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.
- C. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounted transformers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, seismic requirements applicable to Project, and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- D. Secure transformer to concrete base in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torque- tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Small (Up to 167 kVA Single-Phase or 500 kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.
 - 1) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - 2) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - 3) Verify that resilient mounts are free and that shipping brackets have been removed.
 - 4) Verify that unit is clean.
 - 5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - 6) Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
 - 7) Verify presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.
 - b. Electrical Tests:
 - 1) Measure resistance at windings, taps, and bolted connections.
 - 2) Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and windings-to-ground. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: value of index may not be less than 1.0.
 - 3) Perform turns-ratio tests at tap positions. Test results may not deviate by more than one-half percent from either adjacent coils or calculated ratio. If test fails, replace transformer.
 - 4) Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.
2. Large (Larger Than 167 kVA Single Phase or 500 kVA Three Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - 1) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - 2) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - 3) Verify that resilient mounts are free and that shipping brackets have been removed.
 - 4) Verify that unit is clean.

- 5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
- 6) Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
- 7) Verify presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

b. Electrical Tests:

- 1) Measure resistance at windings, taps, and bolted connections.
- 2) Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and windings-to-ground. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: value of index may not be less than 1.0.
- 3) Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on windings.
- 4) Perform turns-ratio tests at tap positions. Test results may not deviate by more than one-half percent from either adjacent coils or calculated ratio. If test fails, replace transformer.
- 5) Perform excitation-current test on each phase.
- 6) Perform applied voltage test online- and load-side windings to ground. See IEEE C57.12.91, Sections 10.2 and 10.9.
- 7) Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

B. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of units, attach dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested components.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Transformer will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262213

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.
4. Electronic-grade panelboards.
5. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.
4. Electronic-grade panelboards.
5. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
7. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

B. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.

C. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Special Tools: Furnish to Owner proprietary equipment, keys, and software required to operate, maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Retain "Portable Test Set" Subparagraph below for circuit breakers with solid-state trip devices.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NECA 407.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
 - c. Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4X.
 - 2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
 - 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: -drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.
 - 2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
 - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 4. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 - 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 - 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
 - 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.
 - 6. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
 - b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 1. For doors more than 36 inch high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- C. Mains: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

- a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long- and short-time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
 6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).
 7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240 V, single-pole configuration.
 8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
 9. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
- B. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
1. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
 - b. Mechanical cover interlock with manual interlock override, to prevent opening of cover when switch is in on position. Interlock must prevent switch from being turned on with cover open. Operating handle must have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NECA 407.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NECA 407.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Equipment Mounting:
 - a. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - b. Attach panelboard to vertical finished or structural surface behind panelboard.
 - 2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
 - 3. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
 - 5. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
 - 6. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

7. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
8. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.
- F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- G. Circuit Directory:
 1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade single straight-blade receptacles.
3. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
5. Locking receptacles.
6. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.
7. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

- B. Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel: A cord reel subject to severe use in factories, commercial garages, construction sites, and similar locations requiring a harder service-type cord.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade single straight-blade receptacles.
3. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
5. Locking receptacles.
6. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.
7. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Fan-speed controllers.
2. Single straight-blade receptacles.
3. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.
5. Receptacles with AFCI device.
6. Receptacles with AFCI and GFCI devices.
7. Receptacles with GFCI device.
8. Locking receptacles.
9. Spring-driven commercial/industrial-use cord reels.

10. Cord reels for use in washdown or hazardous locations.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Items: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Cord Connectors: One of each kind.

B. Special Tools:

1. Proprietary equipment and software required to maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to controlled receptacles.
2. Proprietary equipment required to maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to cord connectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch :

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

3. Options:

- a. Device Color: Ivory.
- b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole, double pole, three way or four way.
 - 2) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 30 A, single pole, double pole, three way or four way.

4. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: Stainless Steel, smooth finish, non-magnetic.
- b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. Toggle Switch with Forked Key Lock:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Ivory.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole, double pole, three way or four way.
 - 2) 120-277 V, 30 A, single pole, double pole, three way or four way.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE SINGLE STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Ivory.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R, or as indicated on drawings or required for vendor supplied connected equipment.
 - 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: Stainless Steel, smooth finish, non-magnetic.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.3 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. General Characteristics:

- a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Ivory.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R, or as indicated on drawings or required for vendor supplied connected equipment.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: Stainless Steel, smooth finish, non-magnetic.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.4 RECEPTACLES WITH GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AWBZ, UL 498, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Ivory.
 - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-15R, NEMA 5-20R, or as indicated on drawings or required for vendor supplied connected equipment.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: Stainless Steel, smooth finish, non-magnetic.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
- 3. Options:

- a. Device Color: Ivory.
 - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R, or as indicated on drawings or required for vendor supplied connected equipment.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: Stainless Steel, smooth finish, non-magnetic.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.5 LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. NEMA, 125 V, Locking Receptacle:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Black with yellow voltage indication on face.
 - b. Configuration: 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L5-15R, NEMA L5-20R, or as indicated on drawings or required for vendor supplied connected equipment.

B. NEMA, 250 V, Locking Receptacle :

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Black with blue voltage indication on face.
 - b. Configuration: 3 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L15-20R, NEMA L15-30R or as indicated on drawings or required for vendor supplied connected equipment.

2.6 SPECIAL-PURPOSE POWER OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Power Outlet Cord Management Assembly:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain all components for each power outlet cord management assembly from single manufacturer.
 2. Regulatory Requirements: Components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. General Characteristics: Provide the following specified products with fabricated power outlet cord management assembly:
 - a. Cord Management System:
 - 1) Spring-driven commercial/industrial-use cord reel, No. 12 and No.10 AWG conductors, with receptacle.
 - 2) Drop cord with receptacle and strain relief.
 - b. Termination Fitting:
 - 1) Owner-furnished fitting.
 - 2) Washdown area or outdoor-use, watertight, sealed cord connector; NEMA 5-15R, 5-20R, L5-15R, L5-20R, L15-20R, L15-30R, or as indicated on drawings or required for vendor supplied connected equipment.
 4. Options:
 - a. Mounting: Ceiling.
 - b. NEMA 4X or IP66 rated.
 5. Accessories:
 - a. Cord strain relief.
 - b. Weatherproof, watertight when not in use receptacle cover.
- B. Spring-Driven Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel, No. 12 and No.10 AWG Conductors:
1. Hubbell or approved equal.
 2. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN SBCV and UL 355.
 - b. Spring take-up retraction mechanism.
 4. Options:
 - a. Electrical Rating with Cable: 600 V, 20A, 30A, or as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Color: Yellow.
 - c. Enclosure Degree of Protection: Type 4X.
 - d. Ball stop.
 - e. Pivot base.
 - f. Spool Capacity.

- 1) No. 12 AWG, two wires and equipment ground, 30 ft.
- 2) No. 12 AWG, three wires and equipment ground, 30ft.
- 3) No. 10 AWG, three wires and equipment ground, 30ft.

2.7 CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Washdown Area or Outdoor-Use, Watertight, Sealed Cord Connector:

1. Hubbell or approved equal.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AXUT and UL 498.
4. Options:
 - a. Configuration:
 - 1) NEMA 5-15, L5-15R, L5-20R, L5-30R, or as indicated on drawings. For plugs that mate to contractor provided cord reels, the plug shall be the same manufacturer and model line as the cord reel receptacle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

B. Cord Reels:

1. Examine roughing-in for cord reel mounting and power connections to verify actual locations of mounts and power connections before cord reel installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where cord reel will be installed.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.
2. Coordinate with freezer, HVAC and food service/processing equipment vendors for all required equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Do not install Type 3 SPD, including surge-protected relocatable taps and power strips, on branch circuit downstream of GFCI device.
2. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.
3. Coordinate with freezer, HVAC and food service/processing equipment vendors for all required equipment.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
 1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.
 2. Coordinate with freezer, HVAC and food service/processing equipment vendors for all required equipment.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CORD REELS AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
 1. Coordinate cord reel receptacle with food service equipment to be powered.
- C. Interfaces with Other Work:
 1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

2. Coordinate with freezer, HVAC and food service/processing equipment vendors for all required equipment.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 1. Coordinate plug type and model with receptacle.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
 1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.
 2. Coordinate with freezer, HVAC and food service/processing equipment vendors for all required equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
 2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
 3. Measure line voltage.
 4. Measure percent voltage drop.
 5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
 6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF CORD REELS AND FITTINGS

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections indicated in manufacturer's instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Components and assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections indicated in manufacturer's instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

- C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Cord Reels and Fittings: Adjust spring mechanisms and moving parts of cord reels and fittings to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

- B. Cord Reels and Fittings:

1. After installation, protect cord reels and fittings from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

- C. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFPE: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for protection of equipment.
- B. GFLS: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for life safety.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
5. Include evidence of qualified electrical testing laboratory listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
7. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing enclosed switches and circuit breakers, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 1. Single or double throw, as required.
 2. Two, three or four pole, as required.
 3. 240 or 600 V(ac), as required.
 4. 1200 A and smaller, as required.
 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of hookstick to operate handle.
 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac), 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Two, Three or Four Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac) or 600 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Two, Three or Four Pole, Double Throw, 240 V(ac) or 600 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
 - 6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers must be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components must be completely isolated from handle and accessory mounting area.
- B. Circuit breakers must have toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit-breaker handle must be over center, be trip free, and reside in tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon must be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with push-to-trip button, located on face of circuit breaker to mechanically operate circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- C. Maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings must be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker.
- D. MCCBs must be equipped with device for locking in isolated position.
- E. Lugs must be suitable for 75 deg C rated wire.
- F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with required interrupting capacity for available fault currents.

- G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, RMS sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- K. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- L. GFLS Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
- M. GFPE Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).
- N. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 4. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 7. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 8. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key must be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 10. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
 - 11. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 12. Accessory Control Power: Remote mounted and powered; 120 V(ac).

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (UL 50E Types 3R, 12), or a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (UL 50E Type 4-4X stainless steel).
- C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be externally operable with operating mechanism being integral part of box, not cover, or directly operable through dead front trim of enclosure (UL 50E Type 3R). Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
- C. Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel or other approved materials.
- D. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4X.
- E. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
 - 2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
 - 4. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
 - 5. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

- a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
- 2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
 - e. Perform ground fault test in accordance with NETA ATS Section 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

B. Tests and Inspections for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that unit is clean.
 - e. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

- 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

- g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
- h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- c. Perform contact/pole resistance test. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- d. Perform insulation resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential must be 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable. Test duration must be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values may be no less than 2 M Ω .
- e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- f. Test functionality of trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

- g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of shunt trip and close coils must be as indicated by manufacturer.
 - h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
 - i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
- 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges to values indicated on Drawings.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Infrared Scanning of Enclosed Switches and Breakers: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform infrared scan of joints and connections. Remove covers so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner. Take visible light photographs at same locations and orientations as infrared scans for documentation to ensure follow-on scans match same conditions for valid comparison.
 - 1. Instruments and Equipment: Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration

record for device.

2. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform two follow-up infrared scans of enclosed switches and breakers, one at four months and another at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Instrument: Use infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
4. Report: Prepare certified report that identifies units checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type 2 surge protective devices (SPDs).
2. Enclosures.
3. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262416 "Panelboards" for integral SPDs installed by panelboard manufacturer.
2. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for integral SPDs installed by receptacle manufacturer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. I_n : Nominal discharge current.
- B. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): The maximum designated RMS value of the power frequency voltage that may be continuously applied to the mode of protection of an SPD.
- C. Metal-Oxide Varistor (MOV): An electronic component with a significant bidirectional, nonlinear current-voltage characteristic.
- D. Mode(s), Modes of Protection, or Protection Modes: Electrical paths where the SPD offers defense against transient overvoltages. Examples include: line to neutral (L-N), line to ground (L-G), line to line (L-L), and neutral to ground (N-G).
- E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- F. Type 2 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.
- G. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): A rating selected from UL 1449 list of preferred values assigned to each mode of protection.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

- a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
- b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction including the following information:
 - 1) Tested values for VPRs.
 - 2) I_n ratings.
 - 3) MCOV, type designations.
 - 4) OCPD requirements.
 - 5) Manufacturer's model number.
 - 6) System voltage.
 - 7) Modes of protection.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that SPDs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of SPDs that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. General Characteristics:
 - 1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 2; UL 1283.
 - 2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
 - 3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 100kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
 - 4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V, 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - b. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V, 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V, 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - d. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V, 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 5. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100kA.
 - 6. I_n Rating: 10 kA.
- C. Options:

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
3. Include NEMA ICS 5, dry Form C contacts rated at 2 A and 24 V(ac) for remote monitoring of protection status.
4. Include surge counter.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 4X.
- C. Wet Location Enclosures: Type 4X.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install leads between disconnects and SPDs short, straight, twisted, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 1. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
 2. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.
 3. Do not bond neutral and ground.
- C. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. SPDs that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
- C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Surface mount, linear.
 - 2. Materials.
 - 3. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all fixture types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:
 1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance:
 1. Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 2. Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

3. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

B. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.3 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V AC
- B. Lamp:
 1. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80lm/W.
 2. CRI of 80 CCT of 4000 K
 3. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 4. Internal driver.
 5. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Housings:
 1. Fiberglass water-tight housing or heavy duty 18 ga. Steel housing.
 2. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers:
 1. High impact extruded UV stabilized diffuser lens
 2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.8-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Standards:
 1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.
4. Luminaire support components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.
- B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Lumen (lm): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 lm = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
 - c. Battery and charger for light units.
 - d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations must be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed emergency luminaires and exit signs, including batteries, perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components and assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 101.
- C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- D. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate continuously at a minimum output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire driver.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay

- disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.
- B. Emergency Lighting Unit:
 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage indicated on drawings.
 - b. Mounted with universal junction box adaptor.
 - c. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
 - d. Two LED lamp heads.
 - e. Internal emergency power unit.
- C. Remote Emergency Lighting Unit:
 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage indicated on drawings.
 - b. Mounted with universal junction box adaptor.
 - c. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
 - d. LED lamp heads.
 - e. External emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Sign.
 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage indicated on drawings.
 - b. Lamps for AC Operation:

1) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

c. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Perform startup service:
 - 1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
 - 2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 265213

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for **slabs-on-grade**.
3. Subbase course for concrete **pavements**.
4. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and concrete paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated on plans.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Fine Grade Sewer Rock: Rock used in drain field.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.
 - 2. Warning tapes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each **borrow** soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to **ASTM D698**
- C. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify the Alaska Dig Line at 800-478-3121 before beginning earth-moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification **Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487**, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than **3 inches** in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification **Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487**, or a combination of these groups.
1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1- 1/2-inch sieve and not more than 6 percent passing a No. 200 sieve, in accordance with the State of Alaska DOT&PF Standard Specifications for Highways, Section 703-2.07 Selected Material, Type A.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1- 1/2-inch sieve and not more than 6 percent passing a No. 200 sieve in accordance with the State of Alaska DOT&PF Standard Specifications for Highways, Section 703-2.03 Aggregate Base Course, D1.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1- 1/2-inch sieve and not more than 6 percent passing a No. 200 sieve, in accordance with the State of Alaska DOT&PF Standard Specifications for Highways, Section 703-2.07 Selected Material, Type A.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 6 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- I. Sand Liner: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate used as filter for drain field.
1. Specific Sieve Criteria

U.S. Standard Sieve No.	% Passing
#10	85-100
#20	60-90
#40	25-50
#60	less than or equal to 15
#200	less than 5
 2. The sand may not have more than 45% (of the total) passing any one sieve and retained on the next consecutive sieve of those shown above.

J. Fine Grade Sewer Rock:

1. Specific Sieve Criteria	
U.S. Standard Sieve No.	% Passing
2"	100
1½"	90-100
1"	0-100
¾"	0-10
½"	0-5
#200	0-1

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability:
 - a. Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - b. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
 - c. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
 - d. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Green: Sewer systems.

2.4 RIGID BOARD INSULATION

- A. Insulation Board. AASHTO M 230, Type VI, except that extrusion is not required, and the maximum water absorption is 0.3 percent by volume, as determined by ASTM C272. Insulation board must meet or exceed the minimum thickness called out in the plans, and have a 20-year warranted thermal resistance (R-Value) @ 75°F of 4.5 per inch of thickness as determined by ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction.
 - 3. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: **As indicated.**
- C. Trench Bottoms:
 - 1. Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - a. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - b. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

- C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for **changes in the Work**.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- D. Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of **subbase material**, free of particles larger than **1 inch** in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

E. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- F. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.
- G. Insulation Board: Prior to placing the insulation board, blade, shape, and compact the area per Section 3.6. Place a sand blanket leveling course at least four inches thick. Finish the leveling course surface so it does not vary more than 0.10 foot when tested using a ten-foot straightedge.

Set each board accurately to the line and grade established and anchor firmly in place by driving a minimum of 2 wood dowels per panel. Place insulation to the required thickness, using a minimum of two layers. Stagger all joints between layers.

Cover the insulation board with twelve inches of sand blanket material prior to placing subsequent lifts. Use approved spreading and compacting equipment.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 3. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 4. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 2. Remove and replace, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry density.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than **8 inches** in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and

uniformly along the full length of each structure.

- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density according to **ASTM D698**:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, and hardstands, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at **95** percent.
 - 2. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at **85** percent.
 - 3. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at **85** percent.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus **1 inch**.
 - 2. Pavements: Plus or minus **1/2 inch**.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of **1/2 inch** when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.15 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER HARDSTANDS

- A. Place subbase course **and base course** on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course **and base course** under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase course **and base course** to required elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase course **and base course** 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Compact subbase course **and base course** at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than **95** percent of maximum dry unit weight according to **ASTM D698**.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every **2000 sq. ft.** or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every **150 feet** or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and

debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING PART 1

- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes concrete paving for:

1. Concrete apron.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified **testing agency**.

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests must be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 3. Fog-spray forms, **steel reinforcement**, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767/A767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.
- C. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- D. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A775/A775M; with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars.
- E. Tie Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- F. Hook Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
- H. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.
- I. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, **gray** portland cement **Type I**.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, **Class C**.

3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, **Class 4S**, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: **3/4-inch** nominal.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, **Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.**
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: **ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.**
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.

- B. Cementitious Materials: **Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.**
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content, 3/4-inch Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: **6 percent** plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): **3000 psi.**
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: **0.45.**
 - 3. Slump Limit: **4 inches**, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below **concrete paving** to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of **1/2 inch** according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 - 3. Butt Joints: Use **bonding agent** at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs,

catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals as indicated on plans.
 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a **1/4-inch** radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, **steel reinforcement**, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface **and steel reinforcement** before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, **reinforcement**, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating **reinforcement, dowels, and** joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by **moisture curing or a combination of these** as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy

rainfall

within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet-long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M will be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each **100 cu. yd.** or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results to be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Engineer, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 333100 - SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sanitary sewerage piping.
2. Bedding and cover materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 31200 "Earth Moving".
2. Section 334313.23 "Septic Tanks"
3. Section 333451.00 Drainage Field System

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside, and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:

1. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³).
2. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³).
3. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
4. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
5. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
6. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
7. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
8. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

9. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
10. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information indicating pipe material to be used, pipe accessories, **and fittings**.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record finished locations of pipe runs, connections, **cleanouts**, and invert elevations.
- B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- B. Storage:
 1. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
 2. Store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- C. Protection:
 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
 2. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.
 3. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements:
 1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
 2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING

A. Plastic Pipe:

1. Material: PVC.
2. Comply with ASTM D3034, SDR-**35**.
3. Inside Nominal Diameter: 4-inches,
4. End Connections: Bell and spigot with rubber-ring-sealed gasket joint.
5. Fittings: PVC.
6. Joints:
 - a. Elastomeric gaskets.
 - b. Comply with ASTM F477.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Bedding and Cover:

1. Bedding: Fill as specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**
2. Soil Backfill from Above Pipe to Finish Grade:
 - a. Soil Type, as specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**.
 - b. Subsoil with no rocks more than 6 inches in diameter, frozen earth, or foreign matter.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Markers: As specified in **312000 – Earth Moving**.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

1. If manufacturer is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at manufacturer's facility conforms to Contract Documents.
2. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that **trench cut** and **excavation base** is ready to receive Work of this Section.
- B. Verify that excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on **Drawings**.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Correct over-excavation with **fine aggregate**.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard materials that could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- C. Protect and support existing sewer lines, utilities, and appurtenances.
- D. Utilities:
 - 1. Maintain profiles of utilities.
 - 2. Coordinate with **other utilities** to eliminate interference.
 - 3. Notify Engineer if crossing conflicts occur.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Bedding:
 - 1. Excavate pipe trench as specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**.
 - 2. Place bedding material at trench bottom.
 - 3. Level materials in continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches.
 - 4. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.
- B. Piping:
 - 1. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories according to **ASTM D2321**, and seal joints watertight.
 - 2. Lay pipe to slope gradients as indicated on **Drawings**.
 - 3. Begin at downstream end of system and progress upstream.
 - 4. Bedding: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with bells upstream.
 - 6. Backfill and compact as specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**.
 - 7. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.
 - 8. Connect to **building sanitary sewer outlet** as shown on Drawings.
- C. Backfilling: As specified in **312000 – Earth Moving**.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Indicated Slope: 1/8-inch in 10 feet.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Request inspection by **Engineer** prior to **and immediately after** placing bedding.
- B. Testing:

1. If tests indicate that Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.
2. Pipe Testing:
 - a. The Contractor is to clean and flush all sanitary sewer pipe installed prior to testing and substantial completion inspection. Testing for the purpose of acceptance will be done after trenches are backfilled.
 - b. Hydrostatic Exfiltration Test:

Upon completion of sanitary sewer, the Contractor is to plug ends of the pipe prior to commencing testing. A minimum head of six feet (6') of water above the crown at the upper end of the test section is to be maintained for a period of four (4) hours during which time it will be presumed that full absorption of the pipe body has taken place and thereafter for a further period of one (1) hour for the actual test of leakage. During this one-hour period, the measured loss must not exceed the rate of fifty (50) gallons per inch diameter per mile per twenty-four (24) hours.

The above listed leakage rate is also to be applied to infiltration from ground water and infiltration or exfiltration in greater amounts will be cause for rejection of the sanitary sewer.
3. Compaction Testing:
 - a. Comply with **AASHTO T 180**.
 - b. Testing Frequency: One test.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.
- B. Cap open ends of piping during periods of Work stoppage.

END OF SECTION 333100

SECTION 333413.23 - STEEL SEPTIC TANKS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Steel septic tanks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 312000 – Earth Moving.
 - 2. Section 333100.00 – Sanitary Sewerage Piping
 - 3. Section 333451.00 - Drainage Field System

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Specialized material placed under manhole prior to installation and subsequent backfill operations.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:
 - 1. AASHTO HB-17 - Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.
 - 2. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.4 COORDINATION

- 1. Coordinate Work of this Section with Section 333100.00 – Sanitary Sewerage Piping and Alaska DEC standards and requirements with utilities within construction area.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information on tank.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan, location, and inverts of connecting piping.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

- D. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and **inverts** of buried pipe, components, and connections.
- B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- B. Transport and handle septic tanks with equipment designed to protect units from damage.
- C. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
- D. Protection:
 - 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
 - 2. Do not place septic tanks in any position that causes them to overstress, warp, or twist.
 - 3. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL SEPTIC TANKS

- A. Septic tank shall be model AT4000S manufactured by Anchorage Tank, or approved equal.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Material: 3/16 Gauge Steel
 - 2. Capacity: **4,000 Gallons**

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding:
 - 1. Aggregate Material: **312000 – Earth Moving**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building sanitary sewer connection, size, location, and invert are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Conduct operations as not to interfere with, interrupt, damage, destroy, or endanger integrity of surface or subsurface structures, utilities, and landscape in immediate or adjacent areas.
- B. Ream pipe ends and remove burrs.
- C. Remove scale and dirt from components before assembly.
- D. Establish **invert** elevations for each component in system.
- E. Remove stones, roots, and other obstructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Tank and Bedding:
 - 1. Excavate as specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**.
 - 2. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of tank to indicated elevations.
 - 3. Place bedding material level and in continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches of compacted depth.
 - 4. Compact to **90** percent maximum density.
 - 5. Backfill around sides of tank, tamp in place, and compact to **90** percent maximum density.
 - 6. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.
 - 7. Install septic tank, distribution chamber, and related components on bedding.
- B. Interconnecting Piping: Connect inlet and outlet sanitary piping.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Request inspection by **Engineer** prior to placing cover over tank and piping.
- B. Provide photographic evidence of bottom of excavation, sand layer, tank installation, and backfill.
- C. Compaction Testing:
 - 1. Comply with **ASTM D1557**.

2. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.
3. Testing Frequency: One test.

END OF SECTION 333413.23

SECTION 333451 - DRAINAGE FIELD SYSTEM PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Drainage fields connected to septic tanks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 312000 – Earth Moving.
 - 2. Section 333100.00 – Sanitary Sewerage Piping
 - 3. Section 333413.23 - Steel Septic Tanks

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:
 - 1. AASHTO M288 - Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications.
 - 2. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³).
 - 2. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³).
 - 3. ASTM D2729- Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
 - 4. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information on piping.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan, location, and inverts of filter field, and inverts of connecting piping.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and **inverts** of buried pipe, components, and connections.
- B. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- B. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
- C. Protection:
 - 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
 - 2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.6 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements:
 - 1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
 - 2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAINAGE FIELD PIPING

- A. Provide **perforated and unperforated** pipe at filter field system and unperforated pipe through sleeves and at junction with distribution chamber.
- B. PVC Pipe (Unperforated)
 - 1. Comply with ASTM D2729.
 - 2. Nominal Inside Diameter: 4-inches.
 - 3. Schedule 40
 - 4. End Connections: Plain.
- C. PVC Pipe (Perforated)
 - 1. Comply with ASTM D2729.
 - 2. Nominal Inside Diameter: 4-inches.
 - 3. Schedule 40
 - 4. End Connections: Plain.

5. Holes facing down

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Bedding:

1. Fine Grade Sewer Rock: Fill, as specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**.

B. Filter Sand:

1. Sand Liner Materials: As specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Filter Fabric: As specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**

B. Monitoring Wells: Install PVC monitoring wells at all four corners of the drain field, to the bottom of the sand layer as indicated on Drawings.

1. Nominal Inside Diameter: 4-inches.
2. Schedule 40

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### A. Verify that septic tank connection, size, location, and invert are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe ends and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt from components before assembly.
- C. Establish elevations for each component in system.
- D. Remove stones, roots, and other obstructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Drainage Field Piping:

1. Excavate as specified in Section **312000 – Earth Moving**.
2. Place PVC field pipe header **at constant elevation**.
3. Bedding:
 - a. Place PVC Pipe on **sewer rock** bed 12-inches thick.
 - b. Place 24-inch sand layer under aggregate bed.

- a. Establish slope of bed to accommodate established invert elevations.
- 4. Place pipe sloping away from header **with perforations facing down**.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit **vehicular** traffic over drainage field.

END OF SECTION 333451